



User Guide

GPON OLT Products

1910013514 REV1.2.0

SEP 2023

© 2023 TP-Link

About this Guide

This User Guide provides information for managing TP-Link GPON OLT products via the web UI. Please read this guide carefully before operation.

Intended Readers

This User Guide is intended for network managers familiar with IT concepts and network terminologies.

Conventions

When using this guide, notice that:

- Features available for GPON OLT products may vary due to your region, hardware version, and device model. All images, steps, and descriptions in this guide are only examples and may not reflect your actual experience.
- The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute the warranty of any kind, express or implied. Users must take full responsibility for their application of any products.
- This guide uses the specific formats to highlight special messages. The following table lists the notice icons that are used throughout this guide.



Note

Remind to take notice. The note contains the helpful information for a better use of the product.



Configuration Guidelines

Provide tips for you to learn about the feature and its configurations.

More Information

- For technical support, the latest version of the User Guide and other information, please visit <https://www.tp-link.com/support>.
- To ask questions, find answers, and communicate with TP-Link users or engineers, please visit <https://community.tp-link.com> to join TP-Link Community.

CONTENTS

About this Guide

OLT Login and Management

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Login via Management Port..... | 2 |
| Login via SFP+/XGE/GE Port | 3 |

Configure PON

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Overview | 5 |
| GPON Network Component..... | 5 |
| Configuration Scheme | 6 |
| Configuration Steps..... | 9 |
| Configure PON Port..... | 9 |
| Configure DBA Profile | 11 |
| Configure Line Profile..... | 13 |
| Configure Service Profile | 17 |
| Configure Traffic Profile..... | 23 |
| Configure Management Profile..... | 24 |
| Register ONU | 26 |
| Manage ONU..... | 37 |
| Service Ports..... | 49 |

Configure L2 Features

| | |
|-----------------------------|----|
| Configure ETH Port | 55 |
| Port Config | 55 |
| Port Isolation | 56 |
| Loopback Detection | 58 |
| Configure LAG..... | 61 |
| LAG Table..... | 61 |
| Static LAG..... | 62 |
| LACP..... | 63 |
| Configure MAC Address | 66 |
| MAC Address Table | 66 |
| Static MAC Address | 66 |
| Dynamic MAC Address | 67 |
| Filtering MAC Address | 68 |

| | |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Configure VLAN | 70 |
| 802.1Q VLAN | 70 |
| MAC VLAN | 73 |
| Protocol VLAN | 74 |
| GVRP VLAN | 77 |
| Configure STP | 80 |
| Basic Concepts | 80 |
| STP/RSTP Configuration..... | 85 |
| MSTP Configuration..... | 92 |
| STP Security..... | 105 |
| Configure LLDP | 108 |
| LLDP Configuration..... | 108 |
| LLDP-MED Configuration | 117 |

Configure Multicast

| | |
|--|------------|
| Configure IGMP Snooping | 126 |
| Configure MLD Snooping | 134 |
| Configure MVR | 141 |
| Configure Multicast Filtering | 148 |
| View Multicast Snooping Information | 151 |
| View IPv4 Multicast Table | 151 |
| View IPv4 Multicast Statistics on Each Port..... | 152 |
| View IPv6 Multicast Table | 153 |
| View IPv6 Multicast Statistics on Each Port..... | 154 |

Configure QoS

| | |
|--|------------|
| Configure Class of Service | 156 |
| Configure Port Priority..... | 156 |
| Configure 802.1p Priority..... | 158 |
| Configure DSCP Priority | 161 |
| Configure the Scheduler Settings | 163 |
| Configure Bandwidth Control | 165 |
| Configure Rate Limit | 165 |
| Configure Storm Control..... | 166 |
| Configure Voice VLAN | 168 |
| Configure Auto VoIP | 172 |

Configure Security

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Configure Access Security | 175 |
| Configure Access Control..... | 175 |
| Configuring the HTTP Function..... | 179 |
| Configuring the HTTPS Function..... | 180 |
| Configuring the SSH Function..... | 183 |
| Configuring the Telnet Function | 184 |
| Configuring the Serial Port..... | 185 |
| Configure Port Security..... | 186 |
| Configure ACL..... | 188 |
| Configure DHCP Filter | 200 |
| Configure DHCPv4 Filter | 200 |
| Configure DHCPv6 Filter | 202 |

Manage System

| | |
|--|-----|
| Configure System Settings and View System Info | 205 |
| System Summary | 205 |
| Device Description | 210 |
| System Time | 210 |
| Control Board | 213 |
| Manage Users | 219 |
| Use System Tools..... | 221 |
| Boot Config..... | 221 |
| Restore the Configurations of the OLT | 223 |
| Back up the Configurations of the OLT..... | 223 |
| Upgrade the Firmware | 224 |
| Reboot the OLT | 225 |
| Reset the OLT..... | 227 |
| Configure Time Range | 228 |
| Configure DDM | 231 |
| Configure DPMS Settings..... | 234 |

Configure L3 Features

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| View Routing Table..... | 237 |
| Configure ARP..... | 239 |
| View ARP Entries..... | 239 |
| Add Static ARP Entries Manually | 239 |
| Configure Gratuitous ARP | 240 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Configure Proxy ARP | 242 |
| Configure L3 Interface | 244 |
| Configure Static Routing | 251 |
| Configure DHCP Service | 254 |
| DHCP Server | 254 |
| DHCP Relay | 261 |
| DHCP L2 Relay | 267 |

Configure Device Maintenance

| | |
|--|------------|
| System Monitor | 271 |
| Monitor the CPU | 271 |
| Monitor the Memory | 271 |
| Traffic Monitor | 272 |
| Mirroring | 275 |
| Ethernet OAM | 277 |
| Enabling OAM and Configuring OAM Mode | 277 |
| Configure Link Monitoring | 280 |
| Configure Remote Failure Indication | 281 |
| Configure Remote Loopback | 282 |
| View OAM Statistics | 282 |
| DLDP | 285 |
| CFM | 287 |
| SNMP | 290 |
| Enable SNMP Globally | 291 |
| Create an SNMP View | 291 |
| Create SNMP Communities (For SNMP v1/v2c) | 293 |
| Create SNMP Groups and Users (For SNMP v3) | 294 |
| Configure Notifications | 296 |
| Configure RMON | 299 |
| Logs | 305 |
| View the Log Table | 305 |
| Configure the Local Logs | 306 |
| Configure the Remote Logs | 306 |
| Back Up Logs | 307 |
| Diagnostics | 308 |
| Troubleshooting with Ping Testing | 308 |
| Troubleshooting with Tracert Testing | 309 |



OLT Login and Management

You can log in to the management web page of OLT with the following methods. Choose one according to your needs:

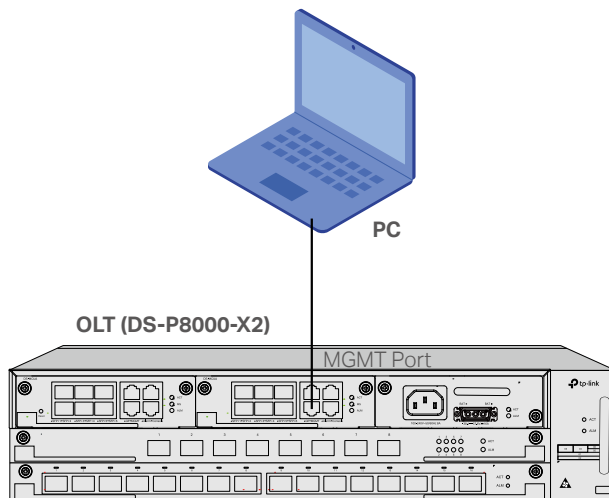
- [1. 1 Login via Management Port](#)
- [1. 2 Login via SFP+/XGE/GE Port](#)

ⓘ Note:

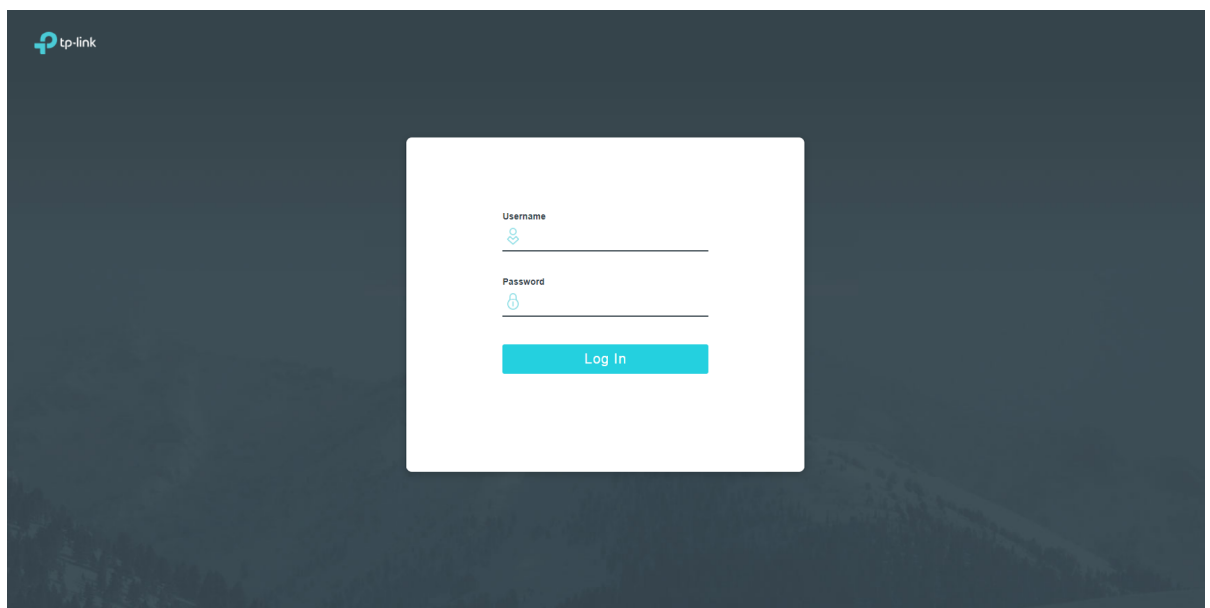
For demonstration purposes, we'll take DS-P8000-X2 as an example. If you use a different OLT model, the procedure should be similar.

1.1 Login via Management Port

- 1) Connect your PC to the MGMT port of OLT using an Ethernet cable.

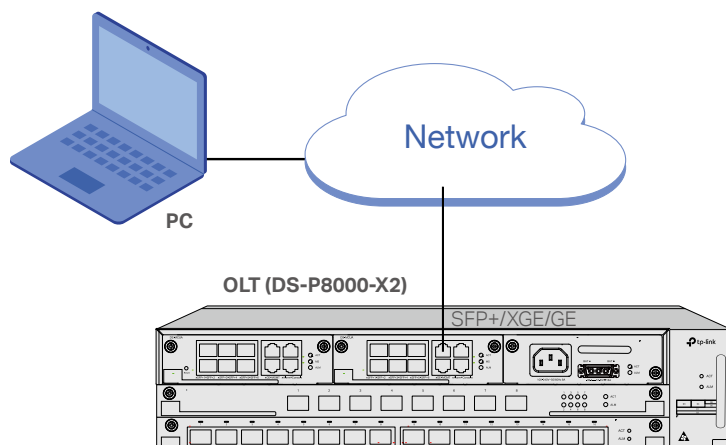


- 2) Set the IP address of your PC as **192.168.1.x/24** (x is a number between 2 and 254).
- 3) Open the web browser on your PC. Enter **192.168.1.1** in the address bar to open the management webpage of OLT.
- 4) Log in to the management webpage. The default username and password are both **admin**. The first time you log in, you are required to change the password for security purposes.

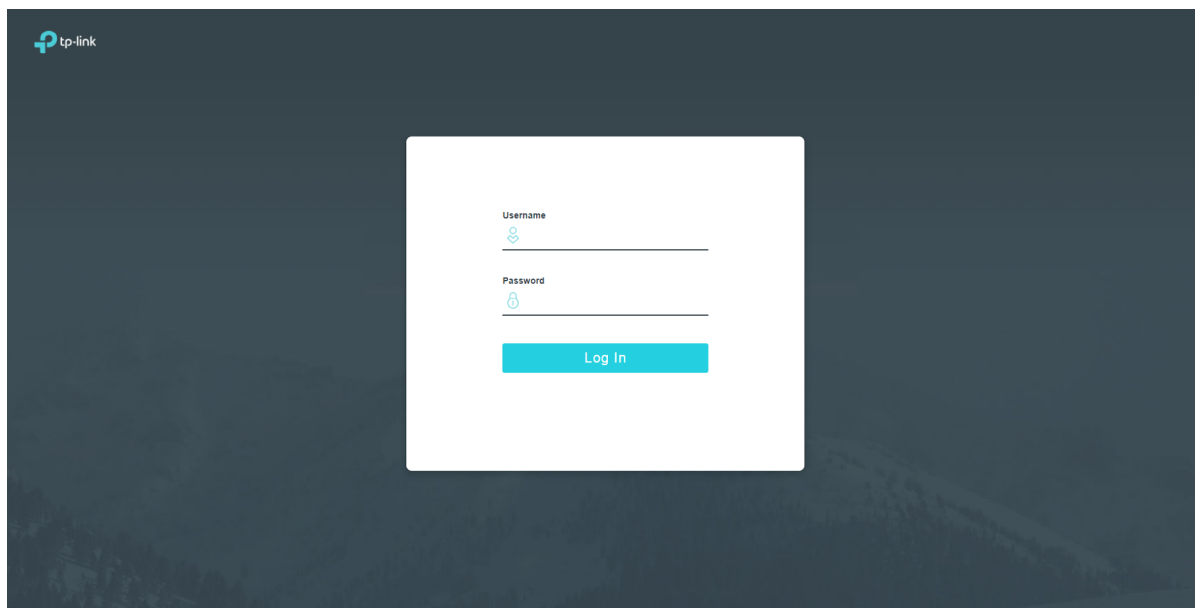


1.2 Login via SFP+/XGE/GE Port

- 1) Make sure your PC has network access to the SFP+/XGE/GE port of OLT.



- 2) Set the IP address of your PC as **192.168.0.x/24** (x is a number between 2 and 254).
- 3) Open the web browser on your PC. Enter **192.168.0.1** in the address bar to open the management webpage of OLT.
- 4) Log in to the management webpage. The default username and password are both **admin**. The first time you log in, you are required to change the password for security purposes.



2

Configure PON

This chapter guides you on how to configure PON (Passive Optical Network) on OLT. The chapter includes the following sections:

[2.1 Overview](#)

[2.1.1 GPON Network Component](#)

[2.1.2 Configuration Scheme](#)

[2.2 Configuration Steps](#)

[2.2.1 Configure PON Port](#)

[2.2.2 Configure DBA Profile](#)

[2.2.3 Configure Line Profile](#)

[2.2.4 Configure Service Profile](#)

[2.2.5 Configure Traffic Profile](#)

[2.2.6 Configure Management Profile](#)

[2.2.7 Register ONU](#)

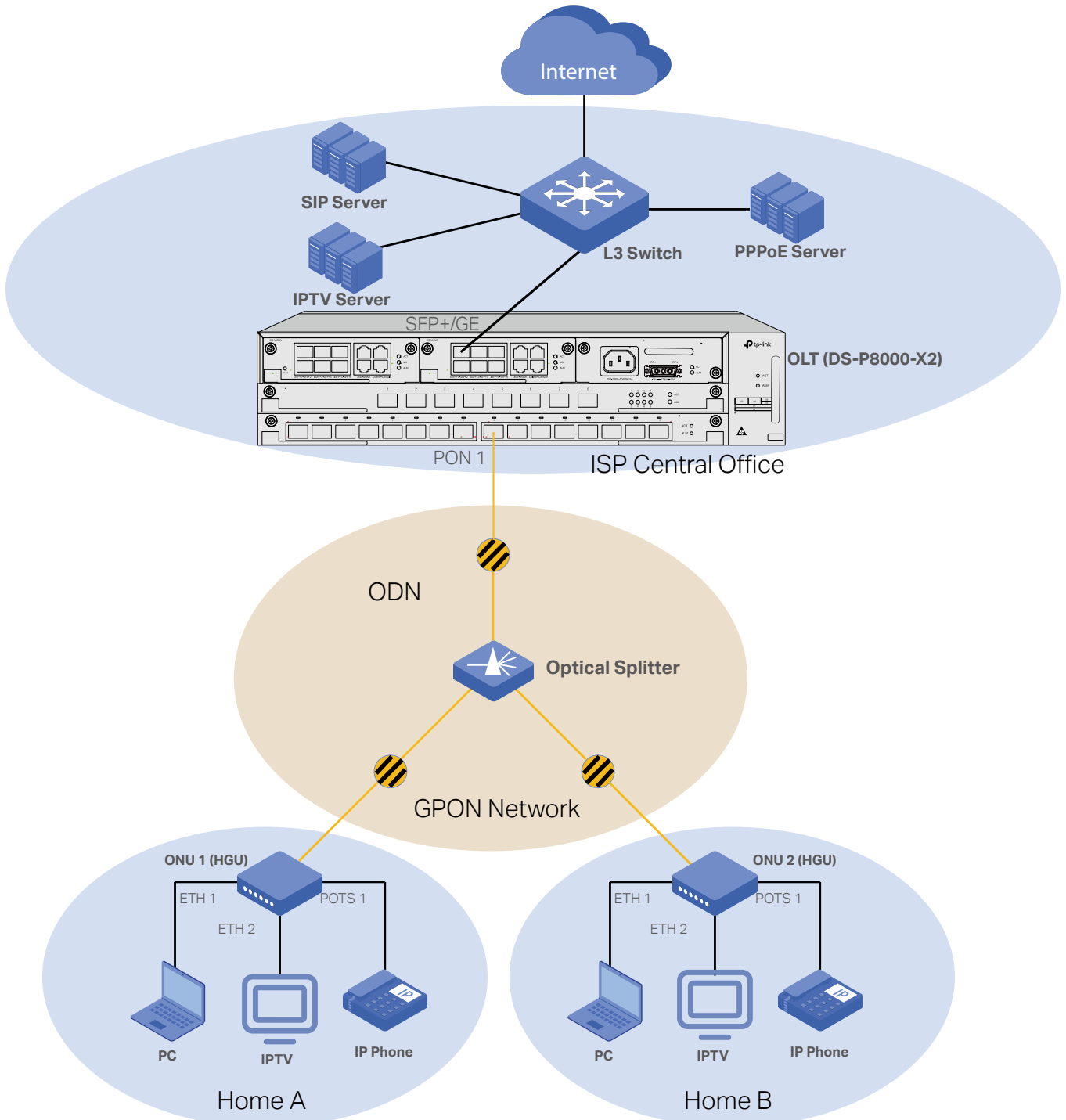
[2.2.8 Manage ONU](#)

[2.2.9 Service Ports](#)

♥ 2.1 Overview

2.1.1 GPON Network Component

The following figure shows a typical network topology of FTTH (Fiber to the Home) service.



The GPON Network consists of the following components.

| Component | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|

| | |
|------------------|---|
| OLT | OLT (Optical Line Terminal), such as DS-P7001-08, is the core GPON network device, located at the ISP's central office. GPON networks are extended from the PON ports of OLT, and oriented to the locations of ISP's end users. OLT is uplinked, via the SFP+/SFP/GE ports, to the ISP's L3 Switch, connected to the ISP central network and internet. |
| ONU (ONT) | <p>ONU (Optical Network Unit) is deployed at the end user's location, and used to access the GPON network of ISP. ONU is uplinked to the GPON network and have downlink ports connected to the user's local network. The user's devices, such as PC, IPTV, and IP Phone, enjoy multiple ISP's services via the connection between ONU and OLT. ONUs are managed and controlled by the OLT via OMCI (ONT Management and Control Interface).</p> <p>In this document, ONU and ONT (Optical Network Terminal) can be used interchangeably.</p> <p>There are different types of ONUs, such as HGU (Home Gateway Unit) and SFU (Single Family Unit).</p> |
| ODN | ODN(Optical Distribution Network) is a network that consists of optical fibers and passive optical components, such as one or more optical splitters. The ODN network provides highly reliable optical paths to connect ONUs to an OLT. |
| L3 Switch of ISP | The layer 3 switch is the core component of the ISP's central network, which is used to distribute traffic of various services. |
| Servers of ISP | The servers of ISP provide multiple services for the users' client via the GPON network. The servers include the PPPoE server (for internet access service), the IPTV server, the SIP server (for VOIP service), and so on. |
| Clients of Users | Clients of users include PC, IPTV, IP Phone, and so on. |

2.1.2 Configuration Scheme

We have the following demands when configuring GPON network.

- 1) The ONU is deployed in the user's home and connected to the GPON network. After registration, the ONU should be able to communicate with the OLT via GPON network.
- 2) ISP provides multiple services for the user, including internet service, IPTV service, and VoIP service. Different types of traffic should be managed separately in different VLANs and with different QoS priorities.

To meet the demands, take the following steps to configure the GPON network on OLT.

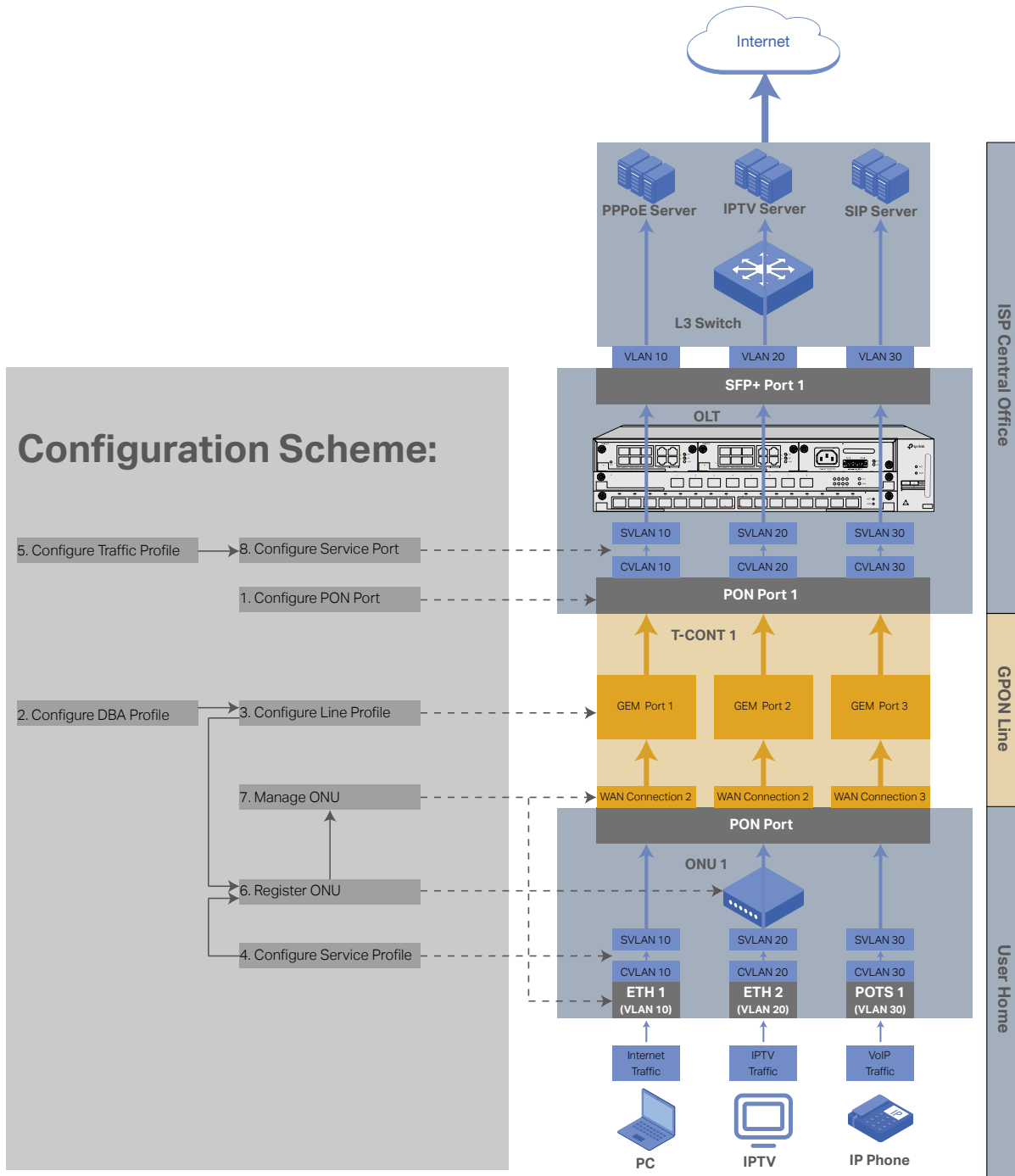
| Configuration Step | Description |
|---|--|
| 2.2.1 Configure PON Port | You can set parameters for each PON port and view the port information. |
| 2.2.2 Configure DBA Profile | DBA (Dynamic Bandwidth Allocation) improves the efficiency of GPON upstream bandwidth by dynamically adjusting the bandwidth among the ONUs. DBA profile is used to set up the desired bandwidth allocation for any GPON line. When you create line profiles afterwards, you need to apply the DBA profile to the T-CONT in line profiles. |

| | |
|--|---|
| 2. 2. 3 Configure Line Profile | A line profile includes T-CONTs, GEM ports and GEM mapping rules. GEM (GPON Encapsulation Mode) ports are the basic transmission units in the GPON network. The T-CONT (Transmission Container) functions as a tunnel which contains several GEM ports. Different types of traffic from the ONU are mapped to different GEM ports according to the GEM Mapping rules. |
| 2. 2. 4 Configure Service Profile | Service Profiles are used by ONUs to transmit traffic of different services to different SVLANs based on ONU ports, VLAN and priority. |
| 2. 2. 5 Configure Traffic Profile | Traffic profile is used to set up desired rate limit and VLAN priority for any traffic which uses this profile. Traffic profiles can be applied to service ports, and so on. |
| 2. 2. 6 Configure Management Profile | Management profiles are used to uniformly configure ONU management settings, including ONU WAN connection configuration, ONU Wireless configuration, ONU VoIP configuration, ONU CWMP configuration, ONU CATV configuration, etc. If you want to configure the above settings uniformly, you can create management profiles according to your needs. |
| 2. 2. 7 Register ONU | After connecting the ONU to the GPON network, the ONU is auto-found by the OLT. Then you need to authenticate and register the ONU. After that, the ONU goes online and is able to communicate with the OLT via the GPON network. |
| 2. 2. 8 Manage ONU | In ONU management, you can view ONU status, configure ONU ports and WAN connections, and upgrade ONUs. |
| 2. 2. 9 Service Ports | Service ports are used by OLT to map different types of traffic to different SVLANs according to PON ports, ONUs, GEM ports, User VLANs, and priorities, and then transmitted to the uplink network. The rate limit for inbound and outbound traffic of the uplink network is determined by traffic profiles which are applied to the service ports. |

The configuration scheme is illustrated as the following figure.

Note:

The VLANID, port number, T-CONT ID, GEM Port ID, WAN connection ID and other parameters used in this figure are only for demonstration. Please configure these parameters according to the requirements of your network.



2.2 Configuration Steps

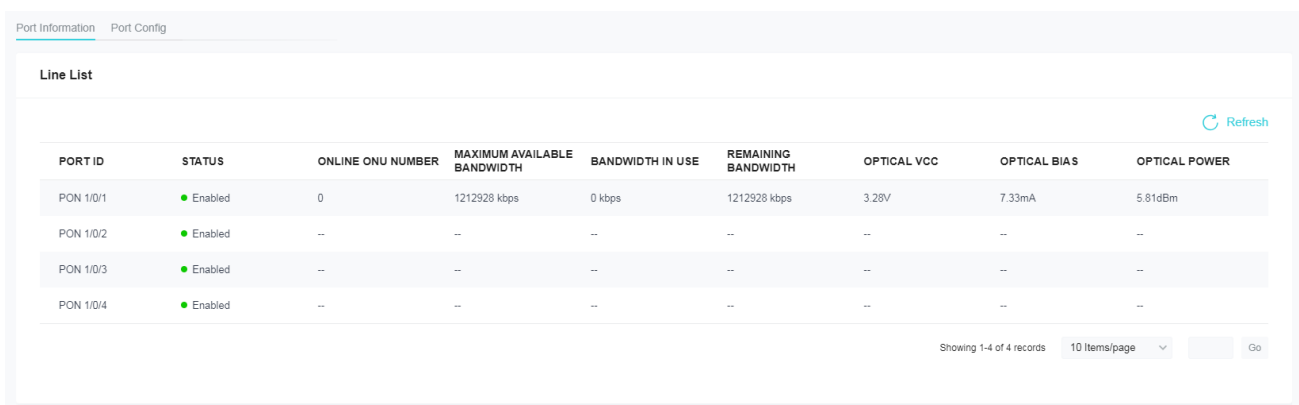
2.2.1 Configure PON Port

Overview

With PON Port, you can set parameters for each PON port and view the port information.

Configuration

1. Go to [PON > PON Port > Port Information](#) to load the following page. You can view the informaton of each PON port. You can click [Refresh](#) to refresh the information.



The screenshot shows a web interface with two tabs: 'Port Information' (selected) and 'Port Config'. Below the tabs is a 'Line List' section containing a table with the following data:

| PORT ID | STATUS | ONLINE ONU NUMBER | MAXIMUM AVAILABLE BANDWIDTH | BANDWIDTH IN USE | REMAINING BANDWIDTH | OPTICAL VCC | OPTICAL BIAS | OPTICAL POWER |
|-----------|---------|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| PON 1/0/1 | Enabled | 0 | 1212928 kbps | 0 kbps | 1212928 kbps | 3.28V | 7.33mA | 5.81dBm |
| PON 1/0/2 | Enabled | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| PON 1/0/3 | Enabled | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| PON 1/0/4 | Enabled | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |

At the bottom right of the table, there is a 'Refresh' button and a pagination control showing 'Showing 1-4 of 4 records' and '10 Items/page'.

Port ID Displays the port ID of PON port.

Status Displays the status of the PON port. If the PON port is disabled, the PON port does not work.

Online ONU Number Displays the number of online ONUs which are connected to the PON port.

Maximum Available Bandwidth Displays the maximum bandwidth available for the PON port.

Bandwidth In Use Displays the bandwidth used by the PON port.

Remaining Bandwidth Displays the remaining bandwidth that can be used by the PON port.

Optical VCC Displays the optical supply voltage (V) of the PON port.

Optical Bias Displays the optical bias current (mA) of the PON port.

Optical Power

Displays the optical power (dBm) of the PON port.

- Go to **PON > PON Port > Port Config** to load the following page. Select the PON ports and configure the parameters of the PON ports.

Port Information [Port Config](#)

Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON PORT | STATUS | DOWNSTREAM FEC | KEY EXCHANGE PERIOD (MINS) | DBA CALCULATION MODE | MAXIMUM DISTANCE (KM) | MINIMUM DISTANCE (KM) | LONG LASER ONU AUTO-DETECTION | AUTO-DETECTION INTERVAL(MINS) | LONG LASER ONU AUTO-ISOLATION | PORT ISOLATION | ONU ISOLATION |
|--------------------------|----------|---------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1/0/1 | Enabled | | Disabled | Min-Delay | 20 | 0 | | 15 | | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1/0/2 | Enabled | | Disabled | Min-Delay | 20 | 0 | | 15 | | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1/0/3 | Enabled | | Disabled | Min-Delay | 20 | 0 | | 15 | | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1/0/4 | Enabled | | Disabled | Min-Delay | 20 | 0 | | 15 | | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |

Select 0 of 4 items [Select all](#)

Port ID

Displays the port ID of PON port.

Status

Enable or disable the PON port. If the PON port is disabled, the PON port does not work.

Downstream FEC

Enable or disable the FEC (Forward Error Correction) function of the PON port. To enhance the data transmission reliability of the downstream link between an OLT and an ONT, enable Downstream FEC. After the FEC function is enabled, the system inserts the redundancy data into the normal packets. In this manner, the line is provided with error tolerance function, but certain bandwidth is wasted.

Key Exchange Period

Configure the intervals of updating the key used in line encryption of the PON port. Key Exchange Period should be between 0 and 60. If Key Exchange Period is set as 0, this means line encryption is disabled for the PON port.

In a GPON system, downstream data is broadcast to all ONUs. Then, unauthorized ONUs can receive the downstream data of authorized ONUs, causing system risks.

Line encryption is used to eliminate these security risks. The GPON system uses the Advanced Encryption Standard 128 (AES128) algorithm to encrypt the data packets transmitted in plaintext mode so that the packets are transmitted in ciphertext mode, improving system security.

DBA Calculation Mode

Set the DBA (dynamic bandwidth allocation) mode of a GPON port. Users can configure different DBA modes to meet different delay and bandwidth requirements.

Min-Delay: Indicates the minimum bandwidth delay. In this mode, the bandwidth is issued in DBA calculation period which increases with the number of the transmission container (T-CONT). Therefore, the delay is short. This mode must be used for TDM (Time Division Multiplexing) services.

Max-BW: Indicates the maximum bandwidth delay. In this mode, the bandwidth is issued in DBA calculation period which is fixed to eight frames. Each frame is 125 us. This mode is used for services that are not sensitive to delay.

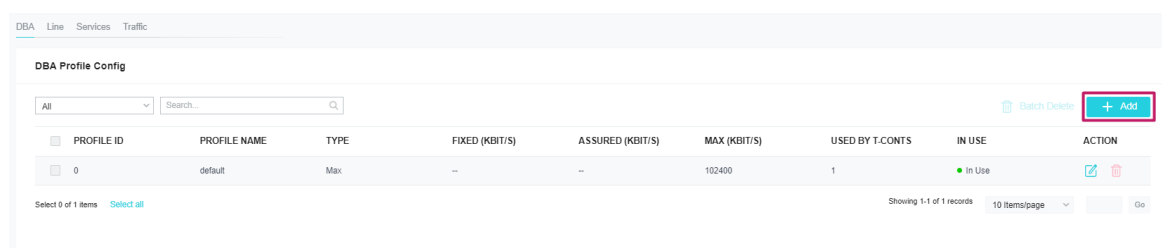
| | |
|---|--|
| Maximum Distance | Set the maximum distance of the ONUs which are connected to the PON port. |
| Minimum Distance | Set the minimum distance of the ONUs which are connected to the PON port. |
| Long Laser ONU Auto-Detection | Enable or disable the auto-detection of rogue ONUs which are connected to the PON port. |
| Auto-Detection Interval | Configure the intervals of detecting rogue ONUs which are connected to the PON port. |
| Long Laser ONU Auto-Isolation | Enable or disable the auto-isolation of rogue ONUs which are connected to the PON port. |
| Port Isolation | If the PORT ISOLATION is enabled on both PON ports, they will be isolated from each other; otherwise, they will be interconnected. |
| ONU Isolation | <p>If the ONU ISOLATION is enabled on the PON port, the ONUs under that port will be isolated from each other; otherwise, they will be interconnected.</p> <p>For Pizzabox OLT, these isolation functions are supported and enabled by default.</p> <p>For chassis OLT, these isolation functions are not supported.</p> <p>When either Port/ONU Isolation function in Configure PON Port or ONU VLAN Isolation function in View ONU Information is enabled, the isolation takes effect.</p> |

2.2.2 Configure DBA Profile

DBA (Dynamic Bandwidth Allocation) improves the efficiency of GPON upstream bandwidth by dynamically adjusting the bandwidth among the ONUs. DBA profiles are applied to T-CONTs, which are created in a line profile, to determine the desired bandwidth allocation for certain GPON lines.

When the default DBA profile cannot meet the service requirements, you can add DBA profiles according to the service requirements.

Go to [PON > Profile > DBA](#), and click [+ Add](#). Configure the parameters and click [Create](#).



Create DBA Profile
✕

Profile ID: (Optional, 1-512)

Profile Name: (Optional, 1-32 characters)

Type:

Fix Bandwidth: Kbps (128-775,936)

Create
Cancel

Profile ID (Optional) Set the profile ID of the DBA profile. The profile ID is the unique identifier for the DBA profile. If you leave the profile ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the profile ID.

Profile Name (Optional) Specify the profile name of the DBA profile.

Type Select the type of bandwidth allocation of the DBA profile.

Fix: Indicates a DBA profile of the fixed bandwidth type. The fixed bandwidth is reserved for a specified ONU or certain services of the ONU. It cannot be used for other ONUs even when the upstream service stream is not transmitted on the ONU. This type of bandwidth is mainly used for services, such as TDM and VoIP, that have a high QoS requirement.

Assure: Indicates a DBA profile of the assured bandwidth type. The assured bandwidth is the available bandwidth of an ONU when the ONU requires the bandwidth. When the actual service stream does not reach the assured bandwidth, the DBA mechanism of the device is used to allocate the remaining bandwidth to services of other ONUs. Because of the DBA mechanism that allocates the remaining bandwidth to services of other ONUs, the assured bandwidth has a poorer real-time performance than fixed bandwidth does.

Assure+Max: Indicates a DBA profile of the assured bandwidth + maximum bandwidth type. This type of bandwidth is the bandwidth of the combined type. When it is used, the user is allocated with a certain bandwidth and at the same time occupies certain bandwidths. The total bandwidth, however, cannot exceed the maximum bandwidth configured for the user. This type of bandwidth is mainly used for VoIP and IPTV service.

Max: Indicates a DBA profile of the maximum bandwidth type. This type of bandwidth is the maximum bandwidth that can be used by an ONU to meet the ONU bandwidth requirement to the greatest extent. It is used for services such as Internet access service.

Fix+Assure+Max: Indicates a DBA profile of the fixed bandwidth + assured bandwidth + maximum bandwidth type. This type of bandwidth is the bandwidth of the combined type. When it is used, the user is allocated with the fixed bandwidth that cannot be used by other users. In addition, the user can use the assured bandwidth when necessary and can occupy certain bandwidths. The total bandwidth, however, cannot exceed the maximum bandwidth configured for the user.

Fix Bandwidth

Indicates the fixed bandwidth. After the fixed bandwidth is allocated to a user, even the user does not use the bandwidth, others cannot use the bandwidth.

Fix Bandwidth is only available for the type of Fix or Fix+Assure+Max.

Assure Bandwidth

Indicates the assured bandwidth. After the assured bandwidth is allocated to a user, if the user does not use the bandwidth, others can use the bandwidth.

Assure Bandwidth is only available for the type of Assure, Assure+Max, or Fix+Assure+Max.

Max Bandwidth

Indicates the maximum bandwidth. Maximum bandwidth is the bandwidth that a user can use at most.

Max Bandwidth is only available for the type of Assure+Max, Max, or Fix+Assure+Max.

2.2.3 Configure Line Profile

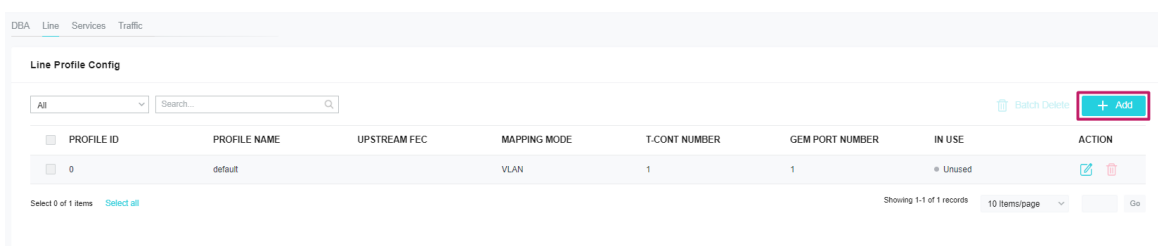
A line profile is used to configure the DBA (Dynamic Bandwidth Allocation), T-CONT (Transmission Container), GEM (GPON Encapsulation Mode) ports, and GEM mapping rules about a GPON ONU line.

GEM ports are the basic transmission units in the GPON network. Different types of traffic from the ONU are mapped to different GEM ports according to the GEM Mapping rules. The T-CONT functions as a tunnel which contains several GEM ports. A DBA profile is applied to the T-CONT to control the bandwidth allocation among different T-CONTs.

When the ONU is registered, a line profile is applied to the ONU to control the GPON ONU line.

When the default line profile cannot meet the service requirements, you can add line profiles according to the service requirements.

1. Go to **PON > Profile > Line**, and click **+ Add**. In **General Config**, configure the parameters and click **Apply**.



DBA
Line
Services
Traffic

◀ Back

General Config

Profile ID: (Optional, 1-512)

Profile Name: (Optional, 1-32 characters)

Upstream FEC:

Mapping Mode:

OMCC Encrypt:

Apply

Profile ID (Optional) Set the profile ID of the Line profile. The profile ID is the unique identifier for the DBA profile. If you leave the profile ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the profile ID.

Profile Name (Optional) Specify the profile name of the Line profile.

Upstream FEC Enable or disable the Upstream FEC (Forward Error Correction) function of a GPON ONU line to enhance the data transmission reliability of the upstream link between an OLT and an ONT. After the Upstream FEC function is enabled, the system inserts the redundancy data into the normal packets. In this manner, the line is provided with error tolerance function, but certain bandwidth is wasted. Therefore, enable Upstream FEC when the bandwidth resources are sufficient.

Mapping Mode Select GEM mapping mode of the line profile. The GEM mapping mode determines how to create the mapping between user services and the GEM ports when you configure GEM mapping rules.

VLAN: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on VLANs.

Priority: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on priorities.

VLAN-Priority: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on VLANs and priorities.

Port: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on ONU ports.

Port-VLAN: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on ONU ports and VLANs.

Port-Priority: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on ONU ports and priorities.

Port-VLAN-Priority: Indicates that user services are mapped to GEM ports based on ONU ports, VLANs, and priorities.

OMCC Encrypt

Enable or disable the encryption function of the ONT management and control channel (OMCC). When the encryption function of the OMCC is enabled, the GEM port of the OMCC is encrypted. When the encryption function of the OMCC is disabled, the GEM port of the OMCC is not encrypted.

2. Add T-CONTs to the line profile. Go to the **T-Conts** tab, and click **+ Add**. Configure the parameters and click **Create**.

T-CONT ID

Set the T-CONT ID, which is the unique identifier for the T-CONT in this line profile.

DBA Profile ID

Select the DBA profile which is applied to the T-CONT.

To create DBA profiles, go to **PON > Profile > DBA**.

3. Add GEM ports to the line profile. Go to the **GEM Ports** tab, and click **+ Add**. Configure the parameters and click **Create**.

Add GEM Port to Line Profile
✕

GEM Port ID: (1-1023)

T-CONT ID:

Encryption:

Create
Cancel

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| GEM Port ID | Set the GEM Port ID, which is the unique identifier for the GEM port in this line profile. |
| T-CONT ID | Select the T-CONT which the GEM port belongs to. To create T-CONTS, go to the T-CONT tab. |
| Encryption | Enable or disable the encryption function for the GEM port. When the encryption function is enabled, the device encrypts the services on the GEM port to enhance the data security. The encryption does not increase extra overhead nor have impact on the bandwidth usages. |

- Add GEM mapping rules to the line profile. Go to the [GEM Mapping Rules](#) tab, and click **+ Add**. Configure the parameters and click **Create**.

T-Conts
Gem Ports
Gem Mapping Rules

Batch Delete
+ Add

| GEM MAPPING ID | GEM PORT ID | VLAN | PRIORITY | PORT | PORT MAPPING | ACTION |
|------------------------|-------------|------|----------|------|--------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)
Showing 0-0 of 0 records 10 items/page Go

Add GEM Mapping Rule to Line Profile
✕

GEM Mapping ID: (1-8)

GEM Port ID:

Mapping Mode: VLAN

VLAN: Tagged
 Untagged
 Vlan Transparent

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| GEM Mapping ID | Set the ID for the GEM mapping rule, which is the unique identifier for the GEM mapping rule in this line profile. |
| GEM Port ID | <p>Select the GEM port which the specified user service is mapped to according to this GEM mapping rule.</p> <p>To create GEM ports, go to the GEM Ports tab.</p> |
| Mapping Mode | <p>Displays the GEM mapping mode of the line profile.</p> <p>To configure the GEM mapping mode of the line profile, go to the General Config section.</p> |
| VLAN / Priority / Port Mapping | <p>The user services of the specified VLAN, priority, and ONU port are mapped to the GEM port according to this GEM mapping rule.</p> <p>You may configure only a part of the three mapping criteria according to the GEM mapping mode of the line profile.</p> |

2.2.4 Configure Service Profile

Service profiles determines parameter settings for services on an ONU managed by an OLT via OMCI (ONU Management and Control Interface), including ONU port numbers of different types, multicast settings, port settings for transmitting user services, and so on.

When the default service profile cannot meet the service requirements, you can add service profiles according to the service requirements.

1. Go to **PON > Profile > Services**, and click **+ Add**. In **General Config**, configure the parameters and click **Apply**.

DBA Line Services Traffic

Service Profile Config

All Search...

Batch Delete + Add

| PROFILE ID | PROFILE NAME | ETH NUMBER | POTS NUMBER | MAC LEARNING | USED BY ONUS | IN USE | ACTION |
|------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------|--------|
| 0 | default | Adaptive | Adaptive | Enabled | 0 | Unused | |

Select 0 of 1 items Select all

Showing 1-1 of 1 records 10 Items/page Go

DBA Line Services Traffic

Back

General Config

Profile ID: (Optional, 1-512)

Profile Name: (Optional, 1-32 characters)

ETH Number:

Max Adaptive ETH Number: (Optional, 0-24)

POTS Number:

MAX Adaptive POTS Number: (Optional, 0-4)

MAC Learning:

Native VLAN: Unconcern Concern

Multicast Mode: Unconcern IGMP-Snooping OLT-Control

Multicast Forward: Unconcern Tagged Untagged

Apply


Profile ID (Optional) Set the profile ID of the Service profile. The profile ID is the unique identifier for the service profile. If you leave the profile ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the profile ID.











Profile Name (Optional) Specify the profile name of the service profile.

ETH Number Select the number of ONU ETH ports. If you select **Adaptive**, the OLT automatically detects the number of available ONU ETH ports

Max Adaptive ETH Number Specify the maximum number of ONU ETH ports which can be detected by the OLT.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| POTS Number | Select the number of ONU POTS ports. If you select Adaptive , the OLT automatically detects the number of available ONU POTS ports |
| MAX Adaptive POTS Number | Specify the maximum number of ONU POTS ports which can be detected by the OLT. |
| MAC Learning | Enable or disable the ONU MAC learning function. |
| Native VLAN | Select whether the ONU concerns the native VLAN when the ONU receives untagged traffic from the user. |
| Multicast Mode | <p>Set the multicast mode of the ONU in the GPON service profile. In different multicast modes, the multicast program streams are processed in different ways and the multicast users are authenticated in different ways.</p> <p>Unconcern: The ONU does not support the multicast mode or the OLT does not specify the ONU multicast mode.</p> <p>IGMP Snooping Mode: The ONU is required to maintain multicast forwarding tables.</p> <p>OLT-Control Mode: The OLT is required to maintain ONT multicast forwarding tables.</p> |
| Multicast Forward | <p>Configure the multicast forwarding mode of the ONU in a GPON service profile. In different multicast forwarding modes, the downstream multicast packets from the ONU to the Ethernet port are different.</p> <p>Unconcern: The ONU does not support setting the multicast forwarding mode or the OLT does not specify the ONU multicast forwarding mode.</p> <p>Untagged: Select the Untagged mode if the ONU is directly connected to the STB (set-top box) or PC.</p> <p>Tagged: Select the Tagged mode If the ONU is directly connected to the home gateway.</p> |

- In the **ETH Ports Config** tab, select the desired ETH ports of the ONU and click  to configure the parameters of the ports. Then click **Save**.

| PORT ID | PRIORITY POLICY | IGMP FORWARD | QINQ | MAX MAC COUNT | VLAN MODE | S-VLAN | S-PRIORITY | C-VLAN | C-PRIORITY | ACTION |
|---------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|---|
| 1 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 2 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 3 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 4 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 5 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 6 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 7 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 8 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 9 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |
| 10 | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unconcern | Unlimited | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |

Showing 1-10 of 24 records < 1 2 3 > 10 Items/page Go

Port Config ×

QinQ: Unconcern
 Enable
 Disable

TLS VLAN: (1-4094, format: 2,4-5,8)

Priority Policy: Unconcern
 Assigned
 Copy-CoS

VLAN Config: Transparent
 Non-Transparent

+ Add

| VLAN MODE | S-VLAN | S-PRIORITY | C-VLAN | C-PRIORITY |
|---|--------|------------|--------|------------|
| if VLAN Config is set as Transparent, leave this table blank. | | | | |
| i No entry in the table. | | | | |

Showing 0-0 of 0 records 10 Items/page Go

IGMP Forward: Unconcern
 Translation
 Default
 Transparent

MAX MAC Count: Unlimited
 Value

Save
Cancel

QinQ

Set the QinQ attribute of an ONU port in the GPON service profile.

Unconcern: The OLT does not specify the QinQ attribute of an ONU port, and the QinQ attribute of the ONU port is determined based on the ONU condition.

Enable: When the packet needs to be identified on the OLT side, enable the QinQ attribute of the port.

Disable: When the packet does not need to be identified on the OLT side, disable the QinQ attribute of the port.

TLS VLAN


Set the TLS (Transparent LAN Service) VLAN. Untagged traffic and non TLS VLAN traffic are tagged with the native VLAN ID of the ONU port and then forwarded, while the TLS VLAN traffic is forwarded directly.


TLS VLAN is only available when the QinQ attribute of the ONU port is enabled.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Priority Policy | <p>Set the upstream priority source on the ONU port in the GPON service profile.</p> <p>Unconcern: The OLT does not specify the upstream priority source on the ONU port, and the upstream priority source on the ONU port is determined based on the ONU condition.</p> <p>Assigned: The OLT Assigns the priority of traffic. The outer layer priority of the non TLS VLAN traffic is the same as native VLAN priority.</p> <p>Copy-CoS: The priority of traffic is copied from C-TAG in the user packet. You do not need to set the packet priority through the OLT.</p> <p>Priority Policy is only available when the QinQ attribute of the ONU port is enabled.</p> |
| VLAN Config | <p>Configure the VLAN settings for the ONU port.</p> <p>Transparent: The ONU port keeps the VLAN tag of the traffic unchanged.</p> <p>Non-Transparent: The ONU port deals with the VLAN tag of the traffic in the specified mode, including Translation, QinQ, and Trunk. Click +Add to add VLAN entries of the port and specify the VLAN Mode, S-VLAN, S-Priority, C-VLAN, C-Priority of each entry.</p> |
| VLAN Mode | <p>Translation: The VLAN tag of the packet is switched based on the settings of this entry. The upstream and downstream packets are not differentiated. When a packet is sent upstream, the C-VLAN (User-Side VLAN) and C-Priority (User-Side Priority) is switched to the S-VLAN (Service VLAN) and S-Priority (Service Priority).</p> <p>QinQ: A VLAN packet with the QinQ attribute contains an inner VLAN tag from the private network of the user and an outer VLAN tag allocated by the device. The two layers of VLAN tags form an L2 VPN channel between private networks for transparently transmitting services between the private networks. When a packet is sent upstream, the packet with C-VLAN and C-Priority is added an outer VLAN tag with the S-VLAN and S-Priority.</p> <p>Trunk: The ONU port only transfers packets with the specified S-VLAN and S-Priority and drop other packets. In the Trunk mode, the S-VLAN is required and S-Priority is optional.</p> |
| IGMP Forward | <p>Configure the IGMP Forward mode for the ONU port.</p> <p>Unconcern: The OLT does not specify the IGMP Foward mode on the ONU port, and the IGMP Foward mode on the ONU port is determined based on the ONU condition.</p> <p>Translation: In network application, the VLAN tags carried by user-side packets are different and the VLANs need to be planned on the optical line terminal (OLT). In translation mode, the ONU switches the VLAN tags of user-side packets to new VLAN tags and then forwards the packets to the OLT. If the VLAN tags carried by user-side packets have been planned, the ONU does not need to translate the VLAN tags of IGMP packets by translation parameter again. In the Translation mode, the VLAN is required and the priority is optional.</p> <p>Default: The ONU adds a new VLAN tag to the user-side packets and then forwards the packets upstream to the OLT. In the Default mode, the VLAN is required and the priority is optional.</p> <p>Transparent: The ONU does not process VLAN tags of all user-side packets including broadcast packets and multicast packets but only forwards these packets upstream to the other side.</p> |

Max MAC Count

Set the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned by the ONU port in the GPON service profile. By default, the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned by the ONU is not limited.

- In the **POTS Ports Config** tab, select the desired POTS ports of the ONU and click  to configure the parameters of the ports. Then click **Save**.

| PORT ID | VLAN MODE | S-VLAN | S-PRIORITY | C-VLAN | C-PRIORITY | ACTION |
|---------|-------------|--------|------------|--------|------------|---|
| 1 | Transparent | -- | -- | -- | -- |  |

Showing 1-1 of 1 records 10 Items/page Go

Port Config

VLAN Config:

 Transparent Non-Transparent**+ Add**

VLAN MODE

S-VLAN

S-PRIORITY

C-VLAN

C-PRIORITY

Please Select ▾

Any ▾

Any ▾

**Save****Cancel****VLAN Config**

Configure the VLAN settings for the ONU port.

Transparent: The ONU port keeps the VLAN tag of the traffic unchanged.

Non-Transparent: The ONU port deals with the VLAN tag of the traffic in the specified mode, including Translation, QinQ, and Trunk. Click **+Add** to add VLAN entries of the port and specify the VLAN Mode, S-VLAN, S-Priority, C-VLAN, C-Priority of each entry.

VLAN Mode

Translation: The VLAN tag of the packet is switched based on the settings of this entry. The upstream and downstream packets are not differentiated. When a packet is sent upstream, the C-VLAN (User-Side VLAN) and C-Priority (User-Side Priority) is switched to the S-VLAN (Service VLAN) and S-Priority (Service Priority).

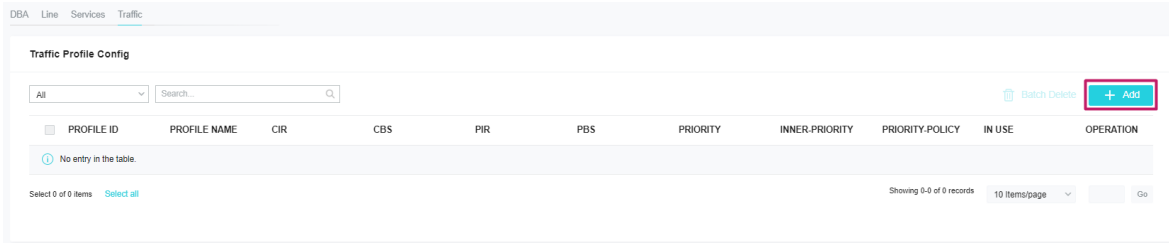
QinQ: A VLAN packet with the QinQ attribute contains an inner VLAN tag from the private network of the user and an outer VLAN tag allocated by the device. The two layers of VLAN tags form an L2 VPN channel between private networks for transparently transmitting services between the private networks. When a packet is sent upstream, the packet with C-VLAN and C-Priority is added an outer VLAN tag with the S-VLAN and S-Priority.

Trunk: The ONU port only transfers packets with the specified S-VLAN and S-Priority and drop other packets. In the Trunk mode, the S-VLAN is required and S-Priority is optional.

2.2.5 Configure Traffic Profile

In Traffic profile, you can set up desired rate limit and VLAN priority for any traffic which uses this profile, such as the inbound and outbound traffic of service ports.

Go to [PON > Profile > Traffic](#), and click [+ Add](#). Configure the parameters and click [Create](#).



Create Traffic Profile ✕

Profile ID: (Optional, 1-512)

Profile Name: (Optional, 1-32 characters)

Rate Limit:

CIR: Kbit/s (128-10,240,000)

CBS: Bytes (Optional, 2000-10,240,000)

PIR: Kbit/s (Optional, 128-10,240,000)

PBS: Bytes (Optional, 2000-10,240,000)

Priority:

inner-Priority:

Priority-Policy:

Profile ID (Optional) Set the profile ID of the traffic profile. The profile ID is the unique identifier for the traffic profile. If you leave the profile ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the profile ID.

Profile Name (Optional) Specify the profile name of the traffic profile.

Rate Limit Enable or disable the rate limit function. If the rate limit function is enabled, you can set the parameters of CIR, CBS, PIR, and PBS.

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| CIR | Set the CIR (Committed Information Rate). In general, the CIR is greater than the actual traffic rate. The CIR must be a multiple of 64. If the entered value is not a multiple of 64, round it down to a nearest integer. |
| CBS | (Optional) Set the CBS (Committed Burst Size). It is the traffic allowed for service flows or ports when a traffic burst occurs. If this parameter is not specified, the CBS is determined by $\min(2000+CIR*32, 1024000000)$. |
| PIR | (Optional) Set the PIR (Peak Information Rate). If the parameter is not specified, it can be obtained by the formula $\max(\min(CIR*2, 102400000), 64)$. The PIR cannot be smaller than CIR. |
| PBS | (Optional) Set the PBS (Peak Burst Size), which specifies the maximum burst traffic allowed to pass. If you leave this parameter not specified, the system calculates the burst size using the formula of $\min(2000+32*PIR, 1024000000)$. |
| Priority | <p>Set the priority mode for the traffic.</p> <p>Assigned: Assign the 802.1p priority to the S-VLAN packets. The larger value indicates higher priority. You need to set the priority value.</p> <p>user-cos: Copy the 802.1p priority value of the outer layer of the packets. You need to set the priority value. If the traffic is untagged, the priority value is used.</p> |
| Inner-Priority | <p>Set the inner priority mode for the traffic.</p> <p>None: Do not assign the 802.1p priority.</p> <p>Assigned: Assign the 802.1p priority to the inner layer of the packets. The larger value indicates higher priority. You need to set the priority value.</p> <p>user-cos: Copy the 802.1p priority value of the outer layer of the packets. You need to set the priority value. If the traffic is untagged, the priority value is used.</p> |
| Priority-Policy | <p>Set the priority scheduling policy of the packet queue.</p> <p>Local-Setting: When congestion occurs, packets are scheduled by the 802.1p priority specified in the traffic profile. If the priority tag policy is to specify the priority, that is, when <code>prival</code> is set, you are recommended to use this scheduling policy.</p> <p>Tag-In-Package: When congestion occurs, the system schedules packets based on the priority in outbound packets. This policy applies to both upstream and downstream packets. If the priority tag policy is <code>user-cos</code>, use the Tag-In-Package scheduling policy.</p> <p>Tag-In-Ingress-Package: When congestion occurs, the system schedules downstream packets by the priority contained in ingress packets.</p> |

2.2.6 Configure Management Profile

During the ONU authentication and online process of binding Line Profile and Service Profile, there is an option to bind an ONU Management Profile. If the ONU is bound to an ONU Management Profile, the activation logic is similar to pre-configuration under PON-ONU Management, and it will only take effect when the ONT is in a reset state.

Go to **PON > Profile > ONU Management**, and click **+ Add**. Configure the parameters and click **Apply**.

ONU Management Profile Config

All Batch Delete + Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PROFILE ID | PROFILE NAME | WAN CONNECTION STATUS | WIRELESS STATUS | VOIP STATUS | CWMP STATUS | CATV STATUS | IN USE | ACTION |
|--------------------------|------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 10 Items/page

General Config

Profile ID: (Optional, 1-127)

Profile Name: (Optional, 1-32 characters)

Apply

ONU WAN Connection Config

All Batch Delete + Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> | WAN CONNECTION ID | ADMIN STATUS | CONNECTION NAME | CONNECTION TYPE | VLAN | 802.1P | SERVICE MODE | BOUND PORT | ACTION |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|--------|--------------|------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 10 Items/page

ONU Wireless Config

ONU Wireless Config:

Apply

ONU VoIP Config

ONU VoIP Config:

Apply

ONU CWMP Config

ONU CWMP Config:

Apply

ONU CATV Config

ONU CATV Config:

Apply

Profile ID

(Optional) Set the profile ID of the management profile. The profile ID is the unique identifier for the management profile. If you leave the profile ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the profile ID.

Profile Name

(Optional) Specify the profile name of the management profile.

WAN Connection Status

Displaying the configuration status of WAN Connection. If there are created WAN Connection entries, it will be displayed as "Enable". If not, it will be displayed as "Disable", indicating that WAN Connection is not configured.

Wireless Status

Displaying the configuration status of Wireless. The Wireless configuration page has an Enable/Disable switch, and here the status of the switch is displayed, indicating whether Wireless is configured or not. The same applies to the below configuration items.

VoIP Status

Displaying the configuration status of VoIP.

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| CWMP Status | Displaying the configuration status of CWMP (CPE WAN Management Protocol). |
| CATV Status | Displaying the configuration status of CAVT (Cable TV) feature. |

2.2.7 Register ONU

Overview

After connecting the ONU to the GPON network, the ONU is auto-found by the OLT. Then you need to authenticate and register the ONU. You can also set auto authentication for ONUs. After the ONU is registered, the ONU goes online and is able to communicate with the OLT via the GPON network.

You have the following three methods to authenticate and register ONUs:

- [Authenticate and register the ONU manually after the ONU is found by the OLT](#)
- [Authenticate and register the ONU beforehand](#)
- [Auto-Authenticate and register the ONUs in batches beforehand](#)

Configuration

■ Authenticate and register the ONU manually after the ONU is found by the OLT

1. Go to [PON > ONU Register > Autofind](#). In the [Autofind Config](#) section, configure the parameters, and click [Apply](#).

Autofind Config

Autofind Port: (Choose below)

Select All

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

Autofind Interval: seconds (1-10)


Aging Time: Timeout seconds (100-300)
 No-Aging


[Apply](#)

[Autofind Port](#) Select the desired ports to enable the Autofind feature.

[Autofind Interval](#) Set the interval between each time the OLT automatically finds the ONU.

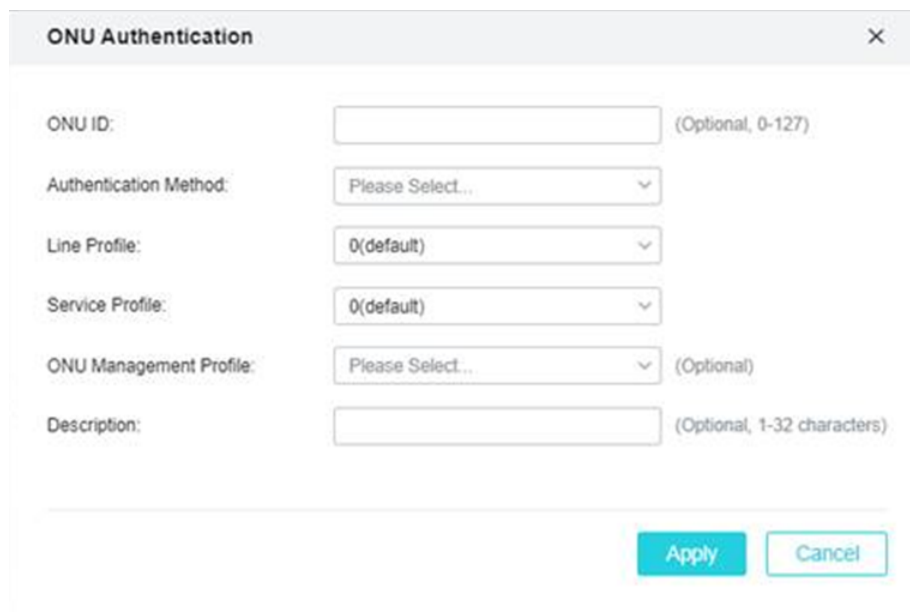
[Aging Time](#) Set the aging time of the ONU which is automatically found by the OLT. If the ONU is not registered within the aging time, the ONU is removed from the memory of the OLT. If you select No-Aging, aging time is not specified.

2. In the [ONU Autofind List](#) section, select the ports to display the ONUs which are connected to the specified ports and automatically found by the OLT. You can click  to authenticate and register

the ONU. The ONU can work normally only after you register the ONU. You can click  to remove the ONU from the list.



3. Select the desired ONU on the list and click  to authenticate and register the ONU.



ONU ID

(Optional) Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. If you leave the ONU ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the ONU ID.

Authentication Method

Select the method to authenticate the ONU.

Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the password. The authentication passwords of the ONUs connected to the same port must be unique.





SN-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN (Serial Number). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN.

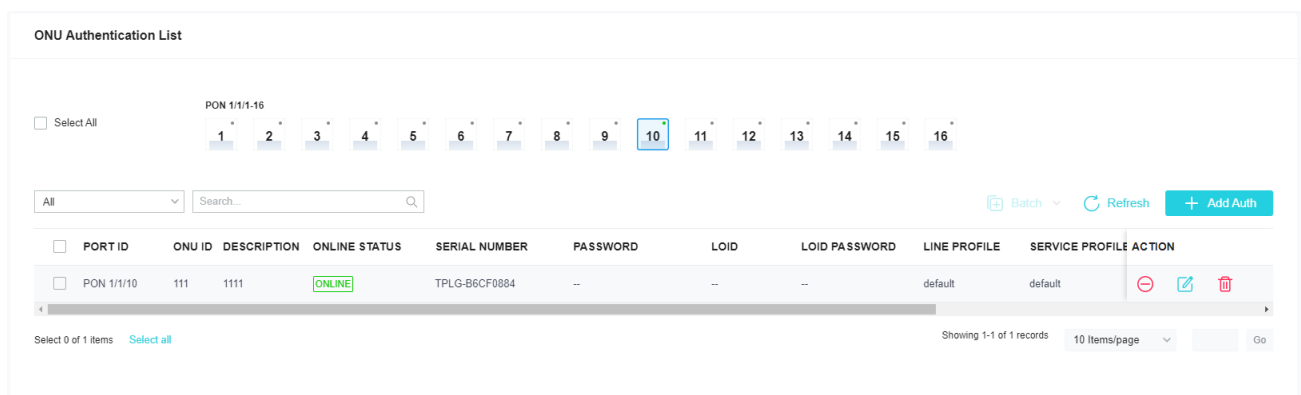
LOID-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID (Logical ONU ID). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID.

SN-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN and password.

LOID-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID and password.

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Discovery Mode | <p>Select the mode to discover the ONU when the ONU goes online again.</p> <p>Always-On: When the ONU goes online again, the OLT does not check the SN of the ONU. The ONU can still go online even though the ONU SN is changed.</p> <p>Once-On: The ONU is required to start authentication within the specified time, and cannot go online if the specified time period expires. The SN of the ONU cannot be modified once the ONU passes the authentication.</p> <p>Discovery Mode is only available for the Authentication Method of Password-Auth, LOID-Auth, and LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| Re-Register-Auth-Mode | <p>Select the mode to re-authenticate the ONU when the ONU goes online again.</p> <p>SN: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN.</p> <p>SN-Password: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN and password.</p> <p>Re-Register-Auth-Mode is only available when the Authentication Method is Password-Auth and Discovery Mode is Once-On.</p> |
| Line Profile | <p>Select the line profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create line profiles, go to PON > Profile > Line.</p> |
| Service Profile | <p>Select the service profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create service profiles, go to PON > Profile > Services.</p> |
| ONU Management Profile | <p>Select the management profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create management profiles, go to PON > Profile > ONU Management.</p> |
| Description | (Optional) Enter the description of the ONU. |

4. Go to **PON > ONU Register > Authentication Config**. Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. The ONUs which are authenticated and registered appears in the ONU Authentication List. You can click  to deactivate the ONU. You can click  to activate the ONU. You can click  to edit the settings of ONU Authentication. You can click  to delete the ONU.



ONU Authentication List




Select All

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

All Search...

Batch Refresh Add Auth

| PORT ID | ONU ID | DESCRIPTION | ONLINE STATUS | SERIAL NUMBER | PASSWORD | LOID | LOID PASSWORD | LINE PROFILE | SERVICE PROFILE | ACTION |
|------------|--------|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------|------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| PON 1/1/10 | 111 | 1111 | ONLINE | TPLG-B6CF0884 | -- | -- | -- | default | default |    |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

Showing 1-1 of 1 records 10 Items/page Go

5. In the ONU Authentication List, select the ONU and click  to edit the settings of ONU Authentication.

Edit ONU Authentication



| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| PON Port ID: | 1 |
| ONU ID: | 1 |
| Authentication Method: | <input type="text" value="Password-Auth"/> |
| Password: | <input type="text" value="ASCII"/> <input type="text"/> (1-10, characters) |
| Discovery Mode: | <input type="text" value="Always-On"/> |
| Line Profile: | <input type="text" value="0(default)"/> |
| Service Profile: | <input type="text" value="0(default)"/> |
| ONU Management Profile: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> (Optional) |
| Description: | <input type="text"/> (Optional, 1-32 characters) |

PON Port ID Displays the PON port which the ONU is connected to.

ONU ID Displays the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU.

Authentication Method Select the method to authenticate the ONU.

Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the password. The authentication passwords of the ONUs connected to the same port must be unique.

SN-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN (Serial Number). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN.

LOID-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID (Logical ONU ID). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID.

SN-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN and password.

LOID-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID and password.

| | |
|--|---|
| Password | <p>Set the password of the ONU. You can set the format of the password as ASCII or HEX.</p> <p>Password is only available for the Authentication Method of Password Auth and SN-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| SN Value | <p>Set the SN of the ONU which is used for authentication.</p> <p>SN value is only available for the Authentication Method of SN-Auth and SN-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| LOID | <p>Set the LOID of the ONU which is used for authentication.</p> <p>LOID is only available for the Authentication Method of LOID-Auth and LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| LOID Password | <p>Set the LOID password of the ONU which is used for authentication.</p> <p>LOID Password is only available for the Authentication Method of LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| Discovery Mode | <p>Select the mode to discover the ONU when the ONU goes online again.</p> <p>Always-On: When the ONU goes online again, the OLT does not check the SN of the ONU. The ONU can still go online even though the ONU SN is changed.</p> <p>Once-On: The ONU is required to start authentication within the specified time, and cannot go online if the specified time period expires. The SN of the ONU cannot be modified once the ONU passes the authentication.</p> <p>Discovery Mode is only available for the Authentication Method of Password-Auth, LOID-Auth, and LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| Re-Register-Auth-Mode | <p>Select the mode to re-authenticate the ONU when the ONU goes online again.</p> <p>SN: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN.</p> <p>SN-Password: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN and password.</p> <p>Re-Register-Auth-Mode is only available when the Authentication Method is Password-Auth and Discovery Mode is Once-On.</p> |
| Line Profile | <p>Select the line profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create line profiles, go to PON > Profile > Line.</p> |
| Service Profile | <p>Select the service profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create service profiles, go to PON > Profile > Services.</p> |
| ONU Management Profile | <p>Select the management profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create management profiles, go to PON > Profile > ONU Management.</p> |
| Description | <p>(Optional) Enter the description of the ONU.</p> |

■ Authenticate and register the ONU beforehand

Go to **PON > ONU Register > Authentication Config**. Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Click **+ Add Auth** to add an authentication entry to authenticate and register the ONU beforehand.

Configure the parameters and click [Create](#). After the ONU is found by the OLT, the ONU is automatically authenticated and registered according to the settings of the authentication entry.

Add ONU Authentication
✕

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| PON Port ID: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> | |
| ONU ID: | <input type="text"/> | (Optional, 0-127) |
| Authentication Method: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> | |
| Line Profile: | <input type="text" value="0(default)"/> | |
| Service Profile: | <input type="text" value="0(default)"/> | |
| ONU Management Profile: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> | (Optional) |
| Description: | <input type="text"/> | (Optional, 1-32 characters) |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| PON Port ID | Select the PON port which the ONU is connected to. |
| ONU ID | (Optional) Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. If you leave the ONU ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the ONU ID. |
| Authentication Method | <p>Select the method to authenticate the ONU.</p> <p>Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the password. The authentication passwords of the ONUs connected to the same port must be unique.</p> <p>SN-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN (Serial Number). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN.</p> <p>LOID-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID (Logical ONU ID). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID.</p> <p>SN-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN and password.</p> <p>LOID-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID and password.</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Password | <p>Set the password of the ONU. You can set the format of the password as ASCII or HEX.</p> <p>Password is only available for the Authentication Method of Password Auth and SN-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| SN Value | <p>Set the SN of the ONU which is used for authentication.</p> <p>SN value is only available for the Authentication Method of SN-Auth and SN-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| LOID | <p>Set the LOID of the ONU which is used for authentication.</p> <p>LOID is only available for the Authentication Method of LOID-Auth and LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| LOID Password | <p>Set the LOID password of the ONU which is used for authentication.</p> <p>LOID Password is only available for the Authentication Method of LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| Discovery Mode | <p>Select the mode to discover the ONU when the ONU goes online again.</p> <p>Always-On: When the ONU goes online again, the OLT does not check the SN of the ONU. The ONU can still go online even though the ONU SN is changed.</p> <p>Once-On: The ONU is required to start authentication within the specified time, and cannot go online if the specified time period expires. The SN of the ONU cannot be modified once the ONU passes the authentication.</p> <p>Discovery Mode is only available for the Authentication Method of Password-Auth, LOID-Auth, and LOID-and-Password-Auth.</p> |
| Re-Register-Auth-Mode | <p>Select the mode to re-authenticate the ONU when the ONU goes online again.</p> <p>SN: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN.</p> <p>SN-Password: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN and password.</p> <p>Re-Register-Auth-Mode is only available when the Authentication Method is Password-Auth and Discovery Mode is Once-On.</p> |
| Line Profile | <p>Select the line profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create line profiles, go to PON > Profile > Line.</p> |
| Service Profile | <p>Select the service profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create service profiles, go to PON > Profile > Services.</p> |
| ONU Management Profile | <p>Select the management profile used by the ONU.</p> <p>To create management profiles, go to PON > Profile > ONU Management.</p> |
| Description | <p>(Optional) Enter the description of the ONU.</p> |

■ Auto-Authenticate and register the ONUs in batches beforehand

1. Go to **PON > ONU Register > Auto Authentication**. In the **Auto Authentication Config** section, enable Auto Authentication globally and click **Apply**.

Autofind Authentication Config **Auto Authentication**

Auto Authentication Config

Auto Authentication:

[Apply](#)

- In the [ONU Auto Authentication List](#), Select the port which the ONUs are connected to, enable Port Auto Authentication and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

ONU Auto Authentication List

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

Port Auto Authentication:

ONU Match Mode:

Authentication Method:

[Apply](#)

Port Auto Authentication

Enable or disable Auto Authentication on the port.

ONU Match Mode

Select the mode to match the ONUs in auto authentication.

Equid-Auth: The ONUs with the specified equipment ID are matched in auto authentication.

Equid-Swver-Auth: The ONUs with the specified equipment ID and software version are matched in auto authentication.

Vendor-Auth: The ONUs with the specified vendor ID are matched in auto authentication.

All-ONU: All the ONUs are matched in auto authentication.

Authentication Method

Select the method to authenticate the ONU.

Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the password. The authentication passwords of the ONUs connected to the same port must be unique.

SN-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN (Serial Number). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN.

LOID-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID (Logical ONU ID). When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID.

SN-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the SN and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the SN and password.

LOID-and-Password-Auth: The ONU is authenticated using the LOID and password. When the ONU goes online again, the ONU can be re-authenticated using the LOID and password.

Discovery Mode

Select the mode to discover the ONU when the ONU goes online again.

Always-On: When the ONU goes online again, the OLT does not check the SN of the ONU. The ONU can still go online even though the ONU SN is changed.

Once-On: The ONU is required to start authentication within the specified time, and cannot go online if the specified time period expires. The SN of the ONU cannot be modified once the ONU passes the authentication.

Discovery Mode is only available for the Authentication Method of Password-Auth, LOID-Auth, and LOID-and-Password-Auth.

Re-Register-Authentication

Select the mode to re-authenticate the ONU when the ONU goes online again.

SN: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN.

SN-Password: The ONU is re-authenticated using the SN and password.

Re-Register-Authentication is only available when the Authentication Method is Password-Auth and Discovery Mode is Once-On.

- Select the port which the ONUs are connected to, click **+Add Rule** to add ONU Auto Authentication rules according to the ONU match mode you selected. Configure the parameters and click **Create**.

ONU Auto Authentication List

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16


Port Auto Authentication:

ONU Match Mode:

Authentication Method:

| RULE ID | EQUIPMENT ID | VENDOR ID | SOFTWARE VERSION | LINE PROFILE | SERVICE PROFILE | ACTION |
|------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items Showing 0-0 of 0 records 10 Items/page

4. In the ONU Auto Authentication List, select the ONU and click  to edit the settings of ONU Auto Authentication.

Edit ONU Auto Authentication ✕

Rule ID:

Line Profile:

Service Profile:

ONU Management Profile: (Optional)

■ For Equid-Auth

Add ONU Auto Authentication ✕

Rule ID: (Optional, 1-128)

Equipment ID: (1-20 characters)

Line Profile:

Service Profile:

ONU Management Profile: (Optional)

Rule ID (Optional) Set the Rule ID. The Rule ID is the unique identifier for the ONU Auto authentication rule. If you leave the Rule ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the Rule ID.

Equipment ID Specify the Equipment ID. The ONUs with the equipment ID are auto-authenticated.

Line Profile Select the line profile used by the ONUs.

To create line profiles, go to **PON > Profile > Line**.

| | |
|--|--|
| Service Profile | Select the service profile used by the ONUs. To create service profiles, go to PON > Profile > Services . |
| ONU Management Profile | Select the management profile used by the ONU. To create management profiles, go to PON > Profile > ONU Management . |

■ For Equid-Swver-Auth

Add ONU Auto Authentication
✕

Rule ID: (Optional, 1-128)

Equipment ID: (1-20 characters)

Version: (1-14 characters)

Line Profile: ▼

Service Profile: ▼

ONU Management Profile: ▼ (Optional)

Create
Cancel

| | |
|--|---|
| Rule ID | (Optional) Set the Rule ID. The Rule ID is the unique identifier for the ONU Auto authentication rule. If you leave the Rule ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the Rule ID. |
| Equipment ID / Version | Specify the Equipment ID and Software Version. The ONUs with the equipment ID and the software version are auto-authenticated. |
| Line Profile | Select the line profile used by the ONUs. To create line profiles, go to PON > Profile > Line . |
| Service Profile | Select the service profile used by the ONUs. To create service profiles, go to PON > Profile > Services . |
| ONU Management Profile | Select the management profile used by the ONU. To create management profiles, go to PON > Profile > ONU Management . |

■ For Vendor-Auth

Add ONU Auto Authentication
✕

Rule ID: (Optional, 1-128)

Vendor ID: (1-4 characters)

Line Profile: ▼

Service Profile: ▼

ONU Management Profile: ▼ (Optional)

| | |
|--|---|
| Rule ID | (Optional) Set the Rule ID. The Rule ID is the unique identifier for the ONU Auto authentication rule. If you leave the Rule ID as blank, the system automatically assigns the Rule ID. |
| Vendor ID | Specify the Vendor ID. The ONUs with the Vendor ID are auto-authenticated. |
| Line Profile | Select the line profile used by the ONUs. To create line profiles, go to PON > Profile > Line . |
| Service Profile | Select the service profile used by the ONUs. To create service profiles, go to PON > Profile > Services . |
| ONU Management Profile | Select the management profile used by the ONU. To create management profiles, go to PON > Profile > ONU Management . |

■ For All-ONU

For the ONU Match Mode of All-ONU, you do not need to add any ONU Auto Authentication rules, and all the ONUs are matched in auto authentication.

2.2.8 Manage ONU

Overview

After the ONU is authenticated and registered, you can manage the ONUs. ONU management includes the following functions:

- [View ONU Information](#)

- [Configure ONU Ports](#)
- [Configure ONU WAN Connection](#)
- [Configure ONU Wireless](#)
- [Configure ONU VoIP](#)
- [Configure ONU CWMP](#)
- [Configure ONU CATV](#)
- [Upgrade ONUs](#)

Configuration

■ View ONU Information




Go to [PON](#) > [ONU Management](#) > [ONU Information](#). Enable the ONU Isolation. Click [Apply](#).

The ONU VLAN Isolation feature is used to configure whether ONUs within the same VLAN can have mutual access.

For Pizzabox OLT, the ONU VLAN isolation feature is disabled by default. When you click to enable it, the VLAN ID List configuration option will be expanded. You can choose between "All" or "Specific VLAN." If you choose "Specific VLAN," you are allowed to input the VLAN that will enable ONU isolation.

On the other hand, for Chassis OLT, the ONU VLAN isolation feature is enabled by default. The VLAN ID List is set to "All" by default, meaning that all VLANs are included in the ONU isolation.

When either Port/ONU Isolation function in [Configure PON Port](#) or ONU VLAN Isolation function in [View ONU Information](#) is enabled, the isolation takes effect.

Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. The ONUs which are authenticated and registered appears in the List. You can click  to deactivate the ONU. You can click  to activate the ONU. You can click  to reboot the ONU.

ONU VLAN Isolation

ONU VLAN Isolation:

VLAN ID List: All Specific VLAN

[Apply](#)




ONU Information

Select All

PON:

All

[Batch](#) [Refresh](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON PORT ID | ONU ID | ONU DESCRIPTION | SERIAL NUMBER | LINE PROFILE | SERVICE PROFILE | ONU MANAGEMENT PROFILE | ADMIN STATUS | ONLINE STATUS | CONFIG STATUS | MATCH STATUS | ACTION |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|------------------------|--------------|--|---------------|--------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | 1 | | TPLG-B6CF0884 | 0 | 0 | -- | ✓ Activated | ONLINE | ✓ Success | ✓ Match |    |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

Showing 1-1 of 1 records 10 Items/page

You can click  to view the detailed info of the ONU.

Detailed Info
✕

ONU Basic information
ONU Capability
ONU Optical Link
ONU Software

ONU Description: ✎

Serial Number: TPLG-B6CF0884

Vendor ID: TPLG

Equipment ID: XZ000-G3

Admin Status: ✓ Activated

Online Status: ONLINE

Config Status: ✓ Success

Match Status: ✓ Match

Active Status: ● Active

ONU Distance: 4

Online Time: 00:01:45

Hardware Version: V1.0

Line Profile: 0

Service Profile: 0

■ Configure ONU Ports

- Go to **PON > ONU Management > ONU Port**. Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. In the **ONU ETH Port** section, you can select the existing ONU ETH ports from the list and configure the parameters of the ports, or you can click **+ Add** to add an entry of port configuration, configure the parameters and click **Apply**.

ONU ETH Port
ONU POTS Port

All

✎
✕
Batch Delete
+ Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> | ONU ID | PORT ID | ACTIVE STATUS | ADMIN STATUS | NATIVE VLAN | PRIORITY | SPEED | DUPLEX | FLOW CONTROL | TRAFFIC PROFILE |
|--------------------------|--------|---------|---------------|--------------|-------------|----------|-------|--------|--------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 111 | 1 | ● Active | ✓ Enabled | -- | | Auto | Auto | | |

Select 0 of 1 items Select all
Showing 1-1 of 1 records
10 Items/page
Go

General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

Port ID:

Admin Status:

Native VLAN: (Optional, 1-4094)

Priority:

Speed:

Duplex:

Flow Control:

Traffic Profile:

Apply

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| ONU ID | Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. |
| Port ID | Select the ports of the ONU. |
| Admin Status | Select whether to enable the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Native VLAN | (Optional) Set the native VLAN of the ONU port. If you leave it blank, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Priority | Set the priority of the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Speed | Set the speed of the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Duplex | Set the duplex mode of the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Flow Control | Select whether to enable the flow control function of the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Traffic Profile | Select the traffic profile to set rate limit for the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |

2. In the **ONU POTS Port** section, you can select the existing ONU POTS ports from the list and configure the parameters of the ports, or you can click **+ Add** to add an entry of port configuration, configure the parameters and click **Apply**.

ONU ETH Port
ONU POTS Port

Batch Delete
+ Add

| | ONU ID | PORT ID | ACTIVE STATUS | NATIVE VLAN | PRIORITY | ADMIN STATUS |
|---|------------------------|---------|---------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| ❏ | No entry in the table. | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)
Showing 0-0 of 0 records
10 Items/page
Go

General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

Native VLAN: (Optional, 1-4094)

Priority:

Apply

| | |
|---------------|--|
| ONU ID | Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Native VLAN | (Optional) Set the native VLAN of the ONU port. If you leave it blank, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |
| Priority | Set the priority of the ONU port. If it is set as Unconcern, the ONU port keeps its current settings. |

■ Configure ONU WAN Connection

Go to **PON > ONU Management > ONU WAN Connection**. Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Click **+ Add** to add an entry of ONU WAN connection. Configure other parameters and click **Apply**.

Note:

ONU WAN Connection is only available for certain models of TP-Link ONUs.

ONU Information ONU Port **ONU WAN Connection** ONU Upgrade

[← Back](#)

General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

WAN Connection ID: (1-8)

Admin Status:

Connection Name: (Optional, 1-31 characters)

Connection Type:

VLAN: (Optional, 1-4094)

802.1p: (Optional)


Service Type:

LAN DHCP:

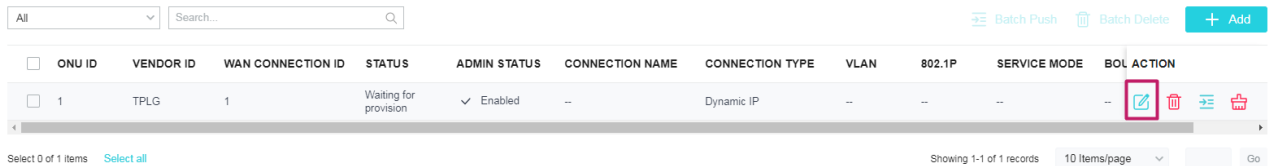
MTU: (64-1500)

Port Binding:

[Apply](#)

In the ONU WAN Connection List, select the ONU and click  to edit the IP Host settings of ONU WAN Connection.

IP Host can be used to configure the WAN connection of a third-party ONU, enabling it to connect to the service provider's network. By configuring the IP Host, the third-party ONU can obtain network configuration information such as the WAN IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, etc. By utilizing the IP Host, the WAN connection of a third-party ONU can be flexibly configured to adapt to different network environments and user requirements.



| ONU ID | VENDOR ID | WAN CONNECTION ID | STATUS | ADMIN STATUS | CONNECTION NAME | CONNECTION TYPE | VLAN | 802.1P | SERVICE MODE | BOL ACTION |
|--------|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|--------|--------------|------------|
| 1 | TPLG | 1 | Waiting for provision | Enabled | - | Dynamic IP | - | - | - | - |

General Config

ONU ID: 1

Connection 1:

Connection Type:

VLAN: (Optional, 1-4094)

802.1p: (Optional)

Connection 2:

Connection Type:

IP Address: . .

Subnet Mask: . .

Gateway: . .

Primary-DNS: . .

Secondary-DNS: . . (Optional)

VLAN: (Optional, 1-4094)

802.1p: (Optional)

ONU ID

Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU.

WAN Connection ID

Set the WAN Connection ID of the ONU. The WAN Connection ID is the unique identifier for the WAN Connection.

Admin Status

Enable or disable the ONU WAN connection.

Connection Name

(Optional) Set the name of the ONU WAN connection.

| | |
|--|---|
| Connection Type (for Bridge) | Select the type of ONU WAN connection and configure the related parameters. Bridge: The ONU WAN connection type is Bridge and the ONU WAN does not need an IP address. |
| Connection Type (for Dynamic IP) | Select the type of ONU WAN connection and configure the related parameters. Dynamic IP: The ONU WAN connection type is Dynamic IP and the ONU WAN obtains an IP address from the DHCP server. IPv4: Enable or disable IPv4 for the WAN connection. DNS Type: If you select Auto-Get-DNS, the WAN gets DNS address from the DHCP server. If you select Manual-DNS, you can specify the primary DNS and secondary DNS. IPv4 Default Gateway: Select whether to use the IPv4 default gateway. NAT: Enable or disable NAT for the WAN connection. IPv6: Enable or disable IPv6 for the WAN connection. IPv6 Addressing Type: If you select DHCPv6, the WAN obtains its IPv6 address using DHCPv6. If you select SLAAC, the WAN gets the IPv6 address prefix and automatically generates its own IPv6 address. DNS Type: If you select Auto-Get-DNS, the WAN gets DNS address from the DHCP server. If you select Manual-DNS, you can specify the primary DNS and secondary DNS. IPv6 Default Gateway: Select whether to use the IPv6 default gateway. |
| Connection Type (for PPPoE) | Select the type of ONU WAN connection and configure the related parameters. PPPoE: The ONU WAN connection type is PPPoE and you need to specify the username and password for PPPoE connection. IPv4: Enable or disable IPv4 for the WAN connection. IPv4 Default Gateway: Select whether to use the IPv4 default gateway. NAT: Enable or disable NAT for the WAN connection. IPv6: Enable or disable IPv6 for the WAN connection. IPv6 Addressing Type: If you select DHCPv6, the WAN obtains its IPv6 address using DHCPv6. If you select SLAAC, the WAN gets the IPv6 address prefix and automatically generates its own IPv6 address. IPv6 Default Gateway: Select whether to use the IPv6 default gateway. |
| Connection Type (for Static IP) | Select the type of ONU WAN connection and configure the related parameters. Static IP: The ONU WAN connection type is Static IP and you need to specify the IP settings manually. IPv4: Enable or disable IPv4 of the WAN connection. IP Address / Subnet Mask / Gateway / Primary-DNS / Secondary-DNS: Enter the IPv4 parameters for the WAN connection. IPv4 Default Gateway: Select whether to use the IPv4 default gateway. NAT: Enable or disable NAT for the WAN connection. IPv6: Enable or disable IPv6 for the WAN connection. IPv6 Address / Prefix Length / IPv6 Gateway / IPv6 Primary-DNS / IPv6 Secondary-DNS: Enter the IPv6 parameters of the WAN connection. IPv6 Default Gateway: Select whether to use the IPv6 default gateway. |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| VLAN | (Optional) Set the VLAN ID of the WAN connection. |
| 802.1p | (Optional) Select the 802.1p priority of the WAN connection. |
| Service Type | Select the service type according to the actual condition. If you are not sure, select Internet. |
| LAN DHCP | Enable or disable the LAN DHCP server. |
| MTU | Set the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) of the WAN connection. |
| Port Binding | Select the desired ports of the ONU to bind with the WAN connection. |

■ Configure ONU Wireless

Go to [PON > ONU Management > ONU Wireless](#). Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Click **+ Add** to add an entry of ONU Wireless. Configure other parameters and click [Apply](#).

Note:

ONU Wireless is only available for certain models of TP-Link ONUs.

ONU Wireless

PON: 1 2 3 4

All

| ONU ID | STATUS | BAND STEERING | 2.4GHZ&5GHZ SSID | 2.4GHZ SSID | 5GHZ SSID | ACTION |
|------------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|-------------|-----------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records | 10 Items/page |

General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

Band Steering:

Wireless Radio:

SSID:

Hide SSID:

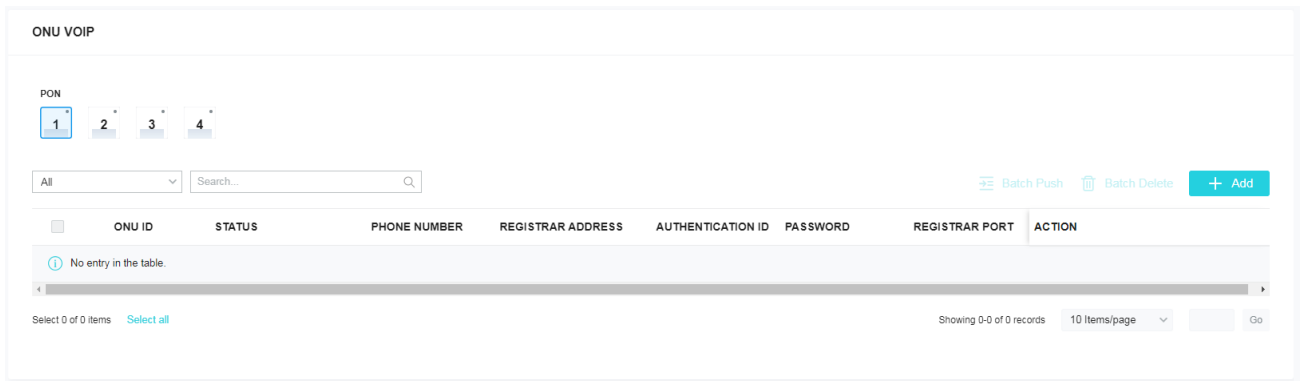
Security:

Password:

| | |
|--|---|
| ONU ID | Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. |
| Band Steering | Display the status of band steering (Enabled or Disabled). |
| Wireless Radio | Display the status of wireless radio when Band Steering is enabled. |
| SSID | Configure the value of the SSID in the settings when Band Steering is enabled. |
| Hide SSID | Display the status of hide SSID when Band Steering is enabled. |
| Security | Select the encryption method when Band Steering is enabled. Options include: No Security, WPA-PSK[TKIP]+WPA2-PSK[AES], WPA2-PSK[AES], WPA2-PSK[AES]+WPA3-Personal. |
| Password | Configure the value of the password in the settings when Band Steering is enabled. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz Wireless Radio | Display the status of wireless radio when Band Steering is disabled. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz SSID | Configure the value of the SSID in the settings when Band Steering is disabled. |
| Hide 2.4GHz/5GHz SSID | Display the status of hide SSID when Band Steering is disabled. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz Security | Select the encryption method when Band Steering is disabled. Options include: No Security, WPA-PSK[TKIP]+WPA2-PSK[AES], WPA2-PSK[AES], WPA2-PSK[AES]+WPA3-Personal. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz Password | Configure the value of the password in the settings when Band Steering is disabled. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz Mode | Set configuration mode. 2.4GHz options include: 802.11n only, 802.11gn mixed, 802.11bgn mixed. 5GHz options include: 802.11ac only, 802.11ac/n mixed, 802.11a/n/ac mixed. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz Channel | Set configuration channel. 2.4GHz options include: Auto, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. 5GHz options include: Auto, 36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161. |
| 2.4GHz/5GHz Channel Width | Set configuration channel width. 2.4GHz options include: Auto, 20MHz, 40MHz. 5GHz options include: Auto, 20MHz, 40MHz, 80MHz. |

■ Configure ONU VoIP

Go to [PON](#) > [ONU Management](#) > [ONU VoIP](#). Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Click [+ Add](#) to add an entry of ONU VoIP. Configure other parameters and click [Apply](#).




General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

Phone Number:

Registrar Address:

Authentication ID: (Optional)

Password:  (Optional)

Registrar Port:

SIP Proxy: (Optional)

SIP Proxy Port:

Outbound Proxy: (Optional)

Outbound Proxy Port:

[Apply](#)

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| ONU ID | Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. |
| Phone Number | Display the phone number registered for VoIP. |
| Registrar Address | Display the server address registered for VoIP. |
| Authentication ID | Display the authentication ID used during VoIP registration. |
| Password | Display the password used during VoIP registration. |
| Registrar Port | Display the port number used during VoIP registration. |
| SIP Proxy | Set the proxy server address used during VoIP registration. |
| SIP Proxy Port | Set the proxy server port number used during VoIP registration. |
| Outbound Proxy | Set the external proxy server address used during VoIP registration. |

Outbound Proxy Port

Set the external server port number used during VoIP registration.

■ Configure ONU CWMP

Go to **PON > ONU Management > ONU CWMP**. Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Click **+ Add** to add an entry of ONU CWMP. Configure other parameters and click **Apply**.

General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

CWMP Status:

Inform Status:

Inform Interval:

ACS URL:

ACS Username: (Optional)

ACS Password: (Optional)

Connection Request Authentication:

Username: (Optional)

Password: (Optional)

Path:

Port:

Apply

ONU ID

Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU.

CWMP Status

Display the enabled status of CWMP (CPE WAN Management Protocol) functionality.

Inform Status

Display the enabled status of CWMP Inform functionality.

Inform Interval

Display the interval of sending CWMP Inform messages.

| | |
|---|--|
| ACS URL | Display the URL address of ACS (Auto Configuration Server) Server. |
| ACS Username | Display the username used for ACS Server login. |
| ACS Password | Set the password to login to ACS Server. |
| Connection Request Authentication | Set the enabled status of authentication during connection. |
| Username | Set the username for authentication during connection. |
| Password | Set the password for authentication during connection. |
| Path | Set the authentication path during connection. |
| Port | Set the authentication port during connection. |

■ Configure ONU CATV

Go to [PON](#) > [ONU Management](#) > [ONU CATV](#). Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Click [+ Add](#) to add an entry of ONU CATV. Configure other parameters and click [Apply](#).

General Config

ONU ID: (0-127)

CATV Status:

[Apply](#)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ONU ID | Set the ONU ID. The ONU ID is the unique identifier for the ONU. |
| CATV Status | Display the enabled status of CATV (Cable Television) functionality. |

■ Upgrade ONUs

1. Go to [PON](#) > [ONU Management](#) > [ONU Upgrade](#). In the [FTP Config](#) section, configure the parameters and click [Apply](#).

ONU Information ONU Port ONU WAN Connection **ONU Upgrade**

FTP Config

FTP Server:

Username: (1-32 characters)

Password: (1-32 characters)

File Name: (1-64 characters)

[Apply](#)

FTP Server Set the IP address of FTP server where the ONU downloads the upgrade file.

Username Set the username of the FTP server.

Password Set the password of the FTP server.

File Name Specify the name of the upgrade file.

- In the **ONU Upgrade** section, select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Select the ONUs which you want to upgrade, select an upgrade mode and click **Upgrade**.

ONU Upgrade

Select All

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

All

Upgrade Mode: **Immediately**

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ONU ID | PORT ID | STATUS | SERIAL NUMBER | VENDOR ID | EQUIP ID | SOFTWARE VERSION |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------------|--------|---------------|-----------|----------|------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 111 | PON 1/1/10 | ONLINE | TPLG-B6CF0884 | TPLG | XZ000-G3 | image0 |

Select 1 of 1 items [Select all](#) Showing 1-1 of 1 records 10 Items/page

Upgrade Mode **Immediately**: The ONU will upgrade immediately.

Until-Next-Startup: The ONU will not upgrade until next startup.

2.2.9 Service Ports

Overview

Service ports are used by OLT to map different types of traffic to different SVLANs according to PON ports, ONUs, GEM ports, User VLANs, and priorities, and then transmitted to the uplink network. The

rate limit for inbound and outbound traffic of the uplink network is determined by traffic profiles which are applied to the service ports.

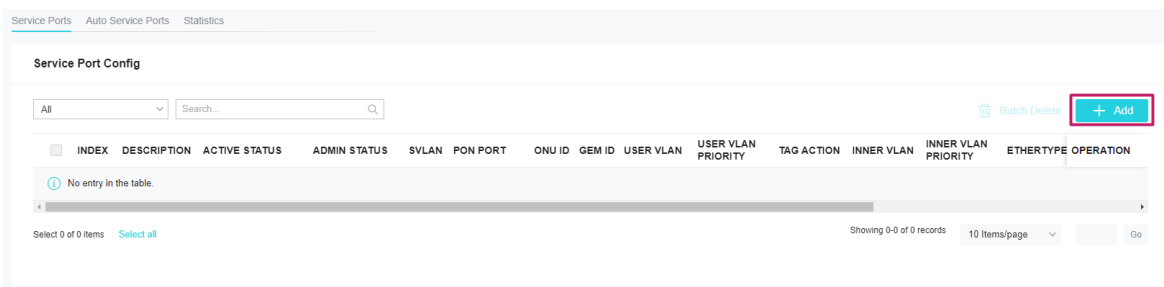
Service Ports include the following functions:

- [Configure Service Ports](#)
You can configure Service Port for an ONU before or after the ONU goes online.
- [Configure Auto Service Ports](#)
You can configure Auto Service Ports for the ONUs which are connected to a PON port in batches.
- [View the statistics of Service Ports](#)

Configuration

■ Configure Service Ports

Go to [PON](#) > [Service Ports](#) > [Service Ports](#). Click [+ Add](#) to add a service port entry. Configure the parameters and click [Apply](#).



Service Ports
Auto Service Ports
Statistics

← Back

General Config

Batch Config:

Service Port Index: (1-8100)

Description: (Optional, 1-32 characters)

SVLAN: (1-4094)

PON Port:

ONU ID: (0-127)

GEM ID: (1-1023)

User VLAN: (1-4094)

User VLAN Priority:

TAG Action:

EtherType:

Inbound Traffic Profile:

Outbound Traffic Profile:

AdminStatus:

Performance Statistics:

Apply

Batch Config

Enable Batch Config if you want to add several service ports in batches. During batch configuration, the system will automatically assign the smallest available Index.

Service Port Index

Set the Service Port Index, which is the unique identifier for the Service Port.

Description

(Optional) Enter the description of the Service Port.

SVLAN

The traffic which is matched by the Service Port entry is mapped to the SVLAN in the side of ISP network.

PON Port / ONU ID / GEM ID / User VLAN / User VLAN Priority

The Service Port entry only matches the traffic of the specified PON port, ONU ID, GEM ID, User VLAN, and User VLAN Priority.

If the User VLAN is disabled, the Service Port entry matches all User VLANs. If the User VLAN Priority is set as None, the Service Port entry matches all User VLAN Priorities.

TAG Action

Select the method to deal with the tagged traffic.

Default: The Service Port adds the specified SVLAN and keeps the User VLAN unchanged.

Transparent: The Service Port uses the User VLAN as the SVLAN.

Translate: The Service Port translates the User VLAN to the specified SVLAN.

Translate-And-Add: The Service Port translates the User VLAN to the specified inner VLAN and then add an outer layer of SLAN.

Add-Double: The Service Port adds the inner VLAN and an outer layer of SVLAN.

EtherType

The Service Port entry only matches the specified type of traffic.

If the EtherType is set as None, The Service Port matches all the types.

Inbound Traffic Profile / Outbound Traffic Profile

Select the Traffic Profile used by the Service Port for the inbound / outbound traffic.

To create traffic profiles, go to **PON > Profile > Traffic**.

Admin Status

Enable or disable the Service Port entry.

Performance Statistics

Enable or disable the performance statistics function of the Service Port entry.

■ Configure Auto Service Ports

Go to **PON > Service Ports > Auto Service Ports**. Select the PON ports which the ONUs are connected. Configure the parameters of Auto Service Ports and click **Apply**.

Auto Service Port Config

All

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON PORT | SVLAN | GEM ID | USER VLAN | USER VLAN PRIORITY | TAG ACTION | INNER VLAN | INNER VLAN PRIORITY | ETHERTYPE | INBOUND TRAFFIC PROFILE | OUTBOUND TRAFFIC PROFILE | AUTO MODE |
|-------------------------------------|------------|--------|--------|-----------|--------------------|---------------|------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| | | 1-4094 | 1-1023 | 0-4094 | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | 1-4094 | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/1 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/2 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/3 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/4 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/5 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/6 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/7 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/8 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/9 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/10 | 1 | 1 | --- | --- | Default | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ✓ Enabled |

Select 1 of 16 items [Select all](#)

SVLAN

The traffic which is matched by the Service Port entry is mapped to the SVLAN in the side of ISP network.

PON Port / GEM ID / User VLAN / User VLAN Priority

The Service Port entry only matches the traffic of the specified PON port, GEM ID, User VLAN, and User VLAN Priority.

If the User VLAN is disabled, the Service Port entry matches all User VLANs. If the User VLAN Priority is set as None, the Service Port entry matches all User VLAN Priorities.

TAG Action

Select the method to deal with the tagged traffic.

Default: The Service Port adds the specified SVLAN and keeps the User VLAN unchanged.

Transparent: The Service Port uses the User VLAN as the SVLAN.

Translate: The Service Port translates the User VLAN to the specified SVLAN.

Translate-And-Add: The Service Port translates the User VLAN to the specified inner VLAN and then add an outer layer of SLAN.

Add-Double: The Service Port adds the inner VLAN and an outer layer of SVLAN.

| | |
|--|---|
| Inner VLAN / Inner VLAN Priority | If the Tag Action is Translate-And-Add or Add-Double, you can specify the Inner VLAN and Inner VLAN Priority. |
| EtherType | The Service Port entry only matches the specified type of traffic. If the EtherType is set as None, The Service Port matches all the types. |
| Inbound Traffic Profile / Outbound Traffic Profile | Select the Traffic Profile used by the Service Port for the inbound / outbound traffic. To create traffic profiles, go to PON > Profile > Traffic . |
| Auto Mode | Enable or disable the Auto Service Port entry. |

■ View the statistics of Service Ports

1. Go to **PON > Service Ports > Statistics**. In the **Statistics Config** section, configure the parameters and click **Apply**.

The screenshot shows the 'Statistics Config' section of the configuration interface. It includes a navigation bar with 'Service Ports', 'Auto Service Ports', and 'Statistics'. Below the navigation bar, there is a 'Statistics Config' section with the following elements:

- Auto Refresh:** A toggle switch that is currently turned on (blue).
- Refresh Interval:** A text input field containing 'seconds' and a range '(3-300)'.
- Apply:** A blue button to save the configuration.

[Auto Refresh](#) Enable or disable the Auto Refresh function of the Service Port Statistics.

[Refresh Interval](#) If you enable Auto Refresh, set the refresh interval.

2. In the **Service Port Statistics** section, you can view the statistics of Service Ports in the table.

| Service Port Statistic | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SERVICE PORT INDEX | PACKETS RX | PACKETS TX | OCTETS RX | OCTETS TX |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

[Service Port Index](#) Displays the Service Port Index, which is the unique identifier of the Service Port.

[Packets Rx](#) Displays the number of packets which the Service Port receives.

[Packets Tx](#) Displays the number of packets which the Service Port transmits.

[Octets Rx](#) Displays the number of bytes which the Service Port receives.

[Octets Tx](#) Displays the number of bytes which the Service Port transmits.

3

Configure L2 Features

This chapter guides you on how to configure L2 features. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [3.1 Configure ETH Port](#)
- [3.2 Configure LAG](#)
- [3.3 Configure MAC Address](#)
- [3.4 Configure VLAN](#)
- [3.5 Configure STP](#)
- [3.6 Configure LLDP](#)

♥ 3.1 Configure ETH Port

Overview

ETH Port is used to configure the physical interfaces, which the OLT uses to exchange data and interact with interfaces of other network devices including ONU and ONT. With ETH Port, you can configure the following features: Port Config, Port Isolation, and Loopback Detection.

3.1.1 Port Config

Overview

With Port Config, you can configure the basic parameters of the OLT interfaces, including speed mode, duplex mode, status, and description.

Configuration

- Go to [L2 Features](#) > [ETH Port](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, configure the MTU size of jumbo frames for all ports. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

Jumbo: bytes (1518-9216)

[Apply](#)

Jumbo

Configure the size of jumbo frames. By default, it is 1518 bytes.

Generally, the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size of a normal frame is 1518 bytes. If you want the OLT to transmit frames whose MTU size is larger than 1518 bytes, you can set the desired size here for all the interfaces.

- In Port Config, select one or multiple ports to configure their basic parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| UNIT1 | | LAGS | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------|--------|-----|--|
| PORT | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | STATUS | SPEED | DUPLEX | LAG | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/0/1 | Fiber | ● Enabled | 10G | Full | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/0/2 | Fiber | ● Enabled | 10G | Full | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/0/3 | Copper | ● Enabled | Auto | Auto | -- | |

Select 1 of 3 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Unit/LAGS | Click the Unit number to configure the physical ports. Click LAGS to configure LAG (Link Aggregation Group) ports. |
| Port (Only for Unit) | Displays the port number. |
| LAG (Only for LAGS) | Displays the ID of the LAG. |
| Type (Only for Unit) | Displays the port type. Copper: The port is an Ethernet port. Fiber: The port is an SFP port. |
| Description | (Optional) Enter a description for easy identification of the port. |
| Status | Select the working status of the port. Enable: The port can transmit and receive packets. Disable: The port cannot transmit and receive packets. |
| Speed | Select the appropriate speed mode for the port. Auto: The port automatically negotiates speed mode with connected devices. 10M/100M/1000M/10G: The port can only uses the chosen speed. |
| Duplex | Select the appropriate duplex mode for the port. Auto: The port automatically negotiates duplex mode with the connected devices. Full: The port can transmit and receive packets simultaneously. |
| LAG (Only for Unit) | Displays which LAG the port belongs to. |

3.1.2 Port Isolation

Overview

Port Isolation is used to limit the data transmitted by a port, and the isolated port can only transmit packets to the ports you chosen in its Forwarding Port List.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [ETH Port](#) > [Port Isolation](#), click [Edit](#) to load the following page.

Port Isolation Config [Edit](#)

| PORT | LAG | FORWARDING PORT LIST |
|-----------|-----|--------------------------------|
| XGE 1/3/1 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |
| XGE 1/3/2 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |
| XGE 1/3/3 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |
| XGE 1/3/4 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |
| XGE 1/3/5 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |
| XGE 1/3/6 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |
| GE 1/3/7 | -- | XGE 1/3/1-6, GE 1/3/7, LAG1-16 |

Notes:
If the port is a member port of an LAG, it will follow the port configuration of the LAG and not its own.

Port Isolation Config ✕

Port

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Forwarding Port List

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Apply

Cancel

2. In Port, select one or multiple ports / LAGs to be isolated.
3. In Forwarding Port List, select one or multiple ports / LAGs as the forwarding ports, and the isolated ports / LAGs can only communicate with the chosen ones. Click [Apply](#).

3.1.3 Loopback Detection

Overview

This function allows the OLT to detect loops in the network. When a loop is detected on a port or VLAN, an alert will be displayed and the OLT will block the corresponding port or VLAN according to your configurations.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [ETH Port](#) > [Loopback Detection](#) to load the following page. In Loopback Detection, enable Loopback Detection Status and configure the global parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Loopback Detection

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Loopback Detection Status: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Detection Interval: | <input type="text" value="30"/> seconds (1-1000) |
| Auto-recovery Time: | <input type="text" value="90"/> seconds (2-100,000) |
| Web Refresh Status: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Web Refresh Interval: | <input type="text" value="6"/> seconds (3-100) |

Apply

| | |
|---|---|
| Loopback Detection Status | Enable Loopback Detection globally. |
| Detection Interval | Set the interval of sending loopback detection packets in seconds. The valid value ranges from 1 to 1000 and the default value is 30. |
| Auto-recovery Time | Set the recovery time globally. The blocked port whose Recovery Mode is set as Auto will automatically recover to its normal status after the Auto-recovery Time. The value ranges from 2 to 100,000 in seconds, and the default value is 90. |
| Web Refresh Status | With this option enabled, the OLT will refresh the configuration page timely to show the detection results. By default, it is disabled. |
| Web Refresh Interval | If you enabled web refresh status, set the refresh interval in seconds between 3 and 100. The default value is 6. |

2. In Port Config, select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters for Loopback Detection. Click **Apply**.

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS
⊙ Recover

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | STATUS | OPERATION MODE | RECOVERY MODE | LOOP STATUS | BLOCK STATUS | BLOCK VLAN | LAG |
|--------------------------|-----------|------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------|-----|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | Alert | Auto | | | -- | --- |

Select 0 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Notes:
If the port is a member port of an LAG, it will follow the port configuration of the LAG and not its own.

Unit/LAGS

Click the Unit number to configure the physical ports.

Click LAGS to configure LAG (Link Aggregation) ports.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port number.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the ID of the LAG.

Status

Select the Loopback Detection status of the port.

Enable: Loopback Detection is enabled for the port.

Disable: Loopback Detection is disabled for the port.

Operation Mode

Select the operation mode when a loopback is detected on the port:

Alert: The Loop Status will display whether there is a loop detected on the corresponding port. It is the default setting for Operation Mode.

Port Based: In addition to displaying alerts, the OLT will block the port on which the loop is detected.

VLAN Based: If a loop is detected in a VLAN on that port, in addition to displaying alerts, the OLT will block that VLAN. The traffic of the other VLANs can still be forwarded by the port.

Recovery Mode

If you select Port Based or VLAN Based as the operation mode, you also need to configure the recovery mode for the blocked port:

Auto: The blocked port will automatically recover to its normal status after the automatic recovery time. It is the default setting.

Manual: You need to manually release the blocked port. by clicking **Recover** on the upper right to release the selected port.

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Loop Status | Displays whether a loop is detected on the port. |
| Block Status | Displays whether the port is blocked. |
| Block VLAN | Displays the blocked VLANs. |
| LAG (Only for Unit) | Displays which LAG the port belongs to. |

♥ 3.2 Configure LAG

Overview

With LAG (Link Aggregation Group) function, you can aggregate multiple physical ports into a logical interface, increasing link bandwidth and providing backup ports to enhance the connection reliability. OLT provides two types of LAG configuration: static LAG and LACP (Link Aggregation Control Protocol).

3.2.1 LAG Table

Overview

With LAG Table, you can set the load-balancing algorithm (Hash Algorithm) globally, and view the information of the static LAG and LACP you have configured.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LAG](#) > [LAG Table](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, configure the Hash Algorithm for all LAG ports. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

Hash Algorithm:

SRC MAC+DST MAC



Apply

Hash Algorithm

Select the Hash Algorithm, and the OLT will choose the port to forward the received packets based on your chosen Hash Algorithm. In this way, different data flows are forwarded on different physical links to implement load balancing.

SRC MAC: The computation is based on the source MAC addresses of the packets.

DST MAC: The computation is based on the destination MAC addresses of the packets.



SRC MAC+DST MAC: The computation is based on the source and destination MAC addresses of the packets.

SRC IP: The computation is based on the source IP addresses of the packets.



DST IP: The computation is based on the destination IP addresses of the packets.

SRC IP+DST IP: The computation is based on the source and destination IP addresses of the packets.

Note: Please properly choose the load-balancing algorithm to avoid data stream transferring only on one physical link.

- View the configured static LAG and LACP in the LAG Table. Click  to edit the entry, and click  to view its details.

LAG Table

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | GROUP ID | LAG TYPE | MEMBERS | OPERATION |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1 | Static LAG | XGE 1/0/1-2 |   |

Select 1 of 1 items [Select all](#)

3.2.2 Static LAG

Overview

For Static LAG, the member ports are manually added.

Configuration

Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LAG](#) > [Static LAG](#) to load the following page and select member ports for the configured LAG. Click [Apply](#).

LAG Config

Group ID:

Description: --

Port: (Choose below)

XGE 1/3/1-6



GE 1/3/7



Apply

Group ID Select an LAG ID for the static LAG entry.

Description Displays the LAG mode.

Port Select the member ports of the LAG by clicking the port icons below.

3.2.3 LACP

Overview

With LACP feature, the OLT uses LACP to implement dynamic link aggregation and disaggregation by exchanging LACP packets with its peer device. LACP extends the flexibility of the LAG configuration.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LAG](#) > [LACP](#) to load the following page and specify the System Priority for the OLT. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

System Priority:

32768

(0-65535)

System Priority

Specify the system priority for the OLT. A smaller value means a higher priority.

To keep active ports consistent at both ends, you can set the system priority of one device to be higher than that of the other device. The device with higher priority will determine its active ports, and the other device can select its active ports according to the selection result of the device with higher priority. If the two ends have the same system priority value, the device with a smaller MAC address has the higher priority.

2. In LACP Config, select member ports and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

LACP Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | STATUS | GROUP ID | PORT PRIORITY | MODE | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-----|
| | | Keep Existing | | 0-65535 | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | 0 | 32768 | Passive | --- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Port

Displays the port number.

Status

Whether to enable the LACP feature for the LAG. By default, it is disabled.

Enable: LACP feature is enabled for the LAG.

Disable: LACP feature is disabled for the LAG.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Group ID | <p>Specify the group ID of the LAG. Note that the group ID of other static LAGs cannot be the same as the value you set.</p> <p>The valid value of the Group ID is determined by the maximum number of LAGs supported by your OLT. For example, if your OLT supports up to 4 LAGs, the valid value ranges from 1 to 4.</p> |
| Port Priority | <p>Specify the Port Priority, ranging from 0 to 65535. A smaller value means a higher port priority.</p> <p>The port with higher priority in an LAG will be selected as the working port to forward data, and eight ports can work simultaneously at most. If two ports have the same priority value, the port with a smaller port number has the higher priority.</p> |
| Mode | <p>Select the LACP mode for the port.</p> <p>In LACP, the OLT uses LACPDU (Link Aggregation Control Protocol Data Unit) to negotiate the parameters with the peer end. In this way, the two ends select active ports and form the aggregation link. The LACP mode determines whether the port will take the initiative to send the LACPDU.</p> <p>Passive: The port will not send LACPDU before receiving the LACPDU from the peer end.</p> <p>Active: The port will take the initiative to send LACPDU.</p> |
| LAG | <p>Displays which LAG the port belongs to.</p> |

♥ 3.3 Configure MAC Address

Overview

In MAC Address, you can view the address information that the OLT uses to forward packets. Also, you can configure and manage static MAC addresses and filtering rules.

3.3.1 MAC Address Table

Overview

The MAC address table contains address information that the OLT uses to forward packets. As shown below, the table lists map entries of MAC addresses, VLAN IDs, ports, type and its aging status. These entries can be manually added or automatically learned by the OLT. Based on the MAC-address-to-port mapping in the table, the OLT can forward packets only to the associated port.

To search for a specific MAC address entry, you can select the parameter and type in the key words in the search bar.

Mac Address Table

| MAC ADDRESS | VLAN ID | PORT | ONU ID | GEM ID | TYPE | AGING STATUS |
|-------------------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|--------------|
| 28-87-BA-24-95-17 | 1 | PON 1/0/1 | 1 | 1 | Dynamic | Aging |
| 2A-87-BA-24-95-16 | 1 | PON 1/0/1 | 1 | 1 | Dynamic | Aging |

Showing 1-2 of 2 records 100 Items/page

3.3.2 Static MAC Address

Overview

Static MAC addresses are manually added to the address table and they do not age. For some relatively fixed connection, you can manually set the MAC address of the device as a static entry to enhance the forwarding efficiency of the OLT.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [MAC Address](#) > [Static MAC Address](#) to load the following page.

Static MAC Address Config

| MAC ADDRESS | VLAN ID | PORT | TYPE | AGING STATUS |
|--|---------|-----------|--------|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> D8-5D-4C-AB-CD-EF | 1 | XGE 1/0/1 | Static | No-aging |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

- Click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters to add a new static MAC address entry. Click **Create**.

Create Static MAC Address Entry
✕

MAC Address:

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

Port: (Choose below)

UNIT1

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Create

Cancel

MAC Address

Enter the static MAC address of the static MAC address entry.

VLAN ID

Enter the VLAN ID of an existing VLAN, and the packets with the specific MAC address are received in the specified VLAN.

Port

Select a port by clicking the port icon below, and the packets with the specific MAC address are forwarded to the port. The port must belong to the specified VLAN above.

After you have added the static MAC address, if the corresponding port number of the MAC address is not correct, or the connected port (or the device) has been changed, the OLT cannot forward the packets correctly. Please add a new static address entry accordingly.

3.3.3 Dynamic MAC Address

Overview

Dynamic addresses are addresses learned by the OLT automatically, and the OLT regularly ages out those entries that are not in use. That is, the OLT removes the MAC address entries related to a network device if no packet is received from the device after the aging time.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [MAC Address](#) > [Dynamic MAC Address](#) to load the following page. Configure the automatic aging parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Aging Config

Auto Aging:

Aging Time: seconds (10-630)

[Apply](#)

[Auto Aging](#) Enable auto aging of the dynamic MAC addresses. By default, it is enabled.

[Aging Time](#) Specify the auto aging time for the dynamic MAC addresses in seconds. By default, it is 300 seconds.

2. In Dynamic MAC Address Table, the automatically learned MAC addresses are displayed. You can click [Batch Delete](#) on the upper right to manually delete entries. Also, if you want to bind certain MAC address with ports and VLAN ID, you can click [Batch Bind](#), and then the dynamic MAC address entries will become static MAC address entries and they will not age.

Dynamic MAC Address Table

| MAC ADDRESS | VLAN ID | PORT | ONU ID | GEM ID | TYPE | AGING STATUS |
|------------------------|---------|------|--------|--------|------|--------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 100 Items/page

3.3.4 Filtering MAC Address

Overview

Filtering MAC Address allows you to manually added filtering entries, and determine that the OLT drops the packets received from the devices of specific MAC addresses.

Configuration

- Go to [L2 Features](#) > [MAC Address](#) > [Filtering MAC Address](#) to load the following page. To search for a specific entry, you can select the parameter and type in the key words in the search bar.

Filtering MAC Address Config

All

Batch Delete
+ Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> MAC ADDRESS | VLAN ID | TYPE | AGING STATUS |
|--|---------|--------|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> D8-5D-4C-AB-CD-EE | 1 | Filter | No-aging |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

- Click [+Add](#) on the upper right and configure the parameters to add a new MAC address filtering entry. Click [Create](#).

Create Filtering MAC Address Entry
✕

MAC Address:

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

Create
Cancel

MAC Address

Enter the MAC address for the OLT to filter the received packets.

VLAN ID

Specify an existing VLAN in which packets with the specific MAC address are dropped.

♥ 3.4 Configure VLAN

Overview

VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is a network technique that solves broadcasting issues in local area networks, and OLT provides four types of VLAN: 802.1Q VLAN, MAC VLAN, Protocol VLAN, and GVRP. VLAN is usually applied to achieve the following purposes:

- 1) To restrict broadcast domain: VLAN technique divides a big local area network into several VLANs, and all VLAN traffic remains within its VLAN. It reduces the influence of broadcast traffic in Layer 2 network to the whole network.
- 2) To enhance network security: Devices from different VLANs cannot achieve Layer 2 communication, and thus users can group and isolate devices to enhance network security.
- 3) For easier management: VLANs group devices logically instead of physically, so devices in the same VLAN need not be located in the same place. It eases the management of devices in the same work group but located in different places.

3.4.1 802.1Q VLAN

Overview

IEEE 802.1Q is the networking standard that supports VLANs on an IEEE 802.3 Ethernet network. The standard defines a system of VLAN tagging for Ethernet frames and the accompanying procedures used in handling such frames.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [VLAN](#) > [802.1Q VLAN](#) to load the following page. VLAN 1 is the default system VLAN. To search for a specific entry, you can select the parameter and type in the key words in the search bar.

VLAN Config

| VLAN ID | VLAN NAME | MEMBERS | OPERATION |
|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | System-VLAN | XGE 1/3/1-6,GE 1/3/7 | Edit Delete |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#) Showing 1-1 of 1 records 100 Items/page Go

2. Click **+Add** on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters and click **Create**.

Create VLAN
✕

VLAN ID: (2-4094, format: 2,4-5,8)

VLAN Name: (1-16 characters)

Untagged Ports

Port: (Choose below)

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Tagged Ports

Port: (Choose below)

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7


Create

Cancel

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| VLAN ID | Enter a VLAN ID for identification with the values between 2 and 4094. VLAN 1 is the default system VLAN. |
| VLAN Name | Enter a description for easy identification. |
| Untagged Ports | Select the ports by clicking the port icons below, and the ports will forward untagged packets in the target VLAN. |








Tagged Ports

Select the ports by clicking the port icons below, and the ports will forward tagged packets in the target VLAN.

- Select a port and configure the parameters. Click **Apply**. You can also view details of a port by clicking .

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | PVID | INGRESS CHECKING | ACCEPTABLE FRAME TYPES | LAG | ACTION |
|---|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|-----|---|
| | <input type="text"/> | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 1 | ✓ Enabled | Admit All | --- |  |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) Cancel Apply

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port number.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the LAG ID.

PVID

Set the default VLAN ID of the port. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.

When the port receives an untagged packet, the OLT inserts a VLAN tag to the packet based on the PVID.

Ingress Checking

Enable or disable Ingress Checking. With this function enabled, the port will check the packets and only accept the packet whose VLAN ID is in the VLAN list of the port and discard others. With this function disabled, the port will forward the packet directly without checking.

Acceptable Frame Types

Select the acceptable frame type for the port and the port will perform the operation before Ingress Checking.

Admit All: The port will accept both the tagged packets and the untagged packets.

Tagged Only: The port will accept the tagged packets only.

LAG (Only for Unit)

Displays the LAG which the port belongs to.

3.4.2 MAC VLAN

Overview

VLAN is generally divided by ports. It is a common way of division but isn't suitable for the networks that require frequent topology changes. For example, a terminal device that accessed the OLT via port XGE 1/0/1 last time may change to port XGE 1/0/2 this time. If the two ports belong to different VLANs, re-configuration is required in order to access the original VLAN. Using MAC VLAN can free the user from such a problem. It divides VLANs based on the MAC addresses of devices. In this way, devices always belong to their MAC VLANs even when their access ports change.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features > VLAN > 802.1Q VLAN](#) to create a 802.1Q VLAN, which will be bound to the MAC VLAN later. For details, refer to [3.4.1 802.1Q VLAN](#).
2. Go to [L2 Features > VLAN > MAC VLAN](#) to load the following page. Select the ports/LAGs you want to enable MAC VLAN by clicking the port icons.

Enable MAC VLAN for Port

Port: (Choose below)

UNIT1

LAGS

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Apply

3. Click **+Add** on the upper right of MAC VLAN Config to load the following page. Configure the parameters and click **Create**.

MAC VLAN Config

All Search... Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | MAC ADDRESS | DESCRIPTION | VLAN ID | VLAN NAME | OPERATION |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Bind MAC Address to VLAN ×

MAC Address:

Description: (1-8 characters)

VLAN: ID Name

(1-4094)

Create Cancel

MAC Address

Enter the MAC address of the device you want to bind to the VLAN.

Description

Enter a description for easy identification.

VLAN ID/NameEnter the ID number or name of the 802.1Q VLAN that will be bound to the MAC VLAN. For details of configuring 802.1Q VLAN, refer to [3. 4. 1 802.1Q VLAN](#).

3. 4. 3 Protocol VLAN

Overview

Protocol VLAN is a technology that divides VLANs based on the network layer protocol. With the protocol VLAN rule configured on the basis of the existing 802.1Q VLAN, the OLT can analyze specific fields of received packets, encapsulate the packets in specific formats, and forward the packets with different protocols to the corresponding VLANs. Since different applications and services use different protocols, network administrators can use protocol VLAN to manage the network based on specific applications and services.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [VLAN](#) > [802.1Q VLAN](#) to create a 802.1Q VLAN first. For details, refer to [3.4.1 802.1Q VLAN](#).
2. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [VLAN](#) > [Protocol VLAN](#). In [Protocol Template Config](#), check if your desired template exists. If not, click [+Add](#) on the upper right to create a new template. Click [Create](#).

Protocol Template Config

All Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | TEMPLATE NAME | PROTOCOL TYPE |
|----------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | IP | Ethernet II 0800 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | ARP | Ethernet II 0806 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3 | RARP | Ethernet II 8035 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | IPX | SNAP 8137 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5 | AT | SNAP 809B |

Select 0 of 5 items [Select all](#)

Create Protocol Template ✕

Template Name: (1-8 characters)

Frame Type: Ethernet II
 SNAP
 LLC

EtherType: (4 hexadecimal integers, 0600-FFFF)

Create Cancel

Template Name Enter a protocol name to identify the protocol template.

Frame Type Select the frame type of the new protocol template.

Ethernet II: A common Ethernet frame format. Select to specify the Frame Type by entering the Ether Type.

SNAP: An Ethernet 802.3 frame format based on IEEE 802.3 and IEEE 802.2 SNAP. Select to specify the Frame Type by entering the Ether Type.

LLC: An Ethernet 802.3 frame format based on IEEE 802.3 and IEEE 802.2 LLC. Select to specify the Frame Type by entering the DSAP and SSAP.

Ether Type Enter the Ethernet protocol type value for the protocol template. It is available when **Ethernet II** and **SNAP** is selected. It is the Ether Type field in the frame and is used to identify the data type of the frame.

DSAP Enter the DSAP value for the protocol template. It is available when **LLC** is selected. It is the DSAP field in the frame and is used to identify the data type of the frame.

SSAP

Enter the SSAP value for the protocol template. It is available when **LLC** is selected. It is the SSAP field in the frame and is used to identify the data type of the frame.

3. In Protocol VLAN Group Config, click **+Add** on the upper right, and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Protocol VLAN Group Config

| INDEX | TEMPLATE NAME | VLAN ID | VLAN NAME | 802.1P PRIORITY | MEMBERS | OPERATION |
|------------------------|---------------|---------|-----------|-----------------|---------|-----------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Protocol VLAN Group Config ✕

Template Name:

VLAN: VLAN ID VLAN Name

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

802.1p Priority:

Port: (Choose below)

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE

1

GE

2

GE

3

Template Name

Select an existing protocol template.

VLAN ID/Name

Enter the ID number or name of the 802.1Q VLAN that will be bound to the Protocol VLAN.

802.1p Priority

Specify the 802.1p priority for the packets that belong to the protocol VLAN. The OLT will determine the forwarding sequence according this value. The packets with larger value of 802.1p priority have the higher priority.

Port

Select the desired ports by clicking the port icons below.

3.4.4 GVRP VLAN

Overview

GVRP (GARP VLAN Registration Protocol) is a GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol) application that allows registration and deregistration of VLAN attribute values and dynamic VLAN creation.

Without GVRP operating, configuring the same VLAN on a network would require manual configuration on each device. For a large and more complex network, such manual configuration would be time-consuming and fallible. GVRP can be used to implement dynamic VLAN configuration. With GVRP, a device can exchange VLAN configuration information with the adjacent GVRP device and dynamically create and manage the VLANs. This reduces VLAN configuration workload and ensures correct VLAN configuration.

Configuration

Configuration Guidelines:

To dynamically create a VLAN on all ports in a network link, you must configure the same static VLAN on both ends of the link.

We call manually configured 802.1Q VLAN as static VLAN and VLAN created through GVRP as dynamic VLAN. Ports in a static VLAN can initiate the sending of GVRP registration message to other ports. A port registers VLANs only when it receives GVRP messages. As the messages can only be sent from one GVRP participant to another, two-way registration is required to configure a VLAN on all ports in a link. To implement two-way registration, you need to manually configure the same static VLAN on both ends of the link.

1. Go to [L2 Features > VLAN > 802.1Q VLAN](#) to create a 802.1Q VLAN (static VLAN) first. Go to [L2 Features > VLAN > GVRP VLAN](#) to enable GVRP globally. Click [Apply](#).

GVRP Config

GVRP:



[Apply](#)

2. In Port Config, select a port or multiple ports and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | STATUS | REGISTRATION MODE | LEAVEALL TIMER (1000-30000 CENTISECONDS) | JOIN TIMER (20-1000 CENTISECONDS) | LEAVE TIMER (60-3000 CENTISECONDS) | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| | | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port number.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the LAG ID.

Status

Enable or disable GVRP on the port. By default, it is disabled.

Registration Mode

Select the GVRP registration mode for the port.

Normal: In this mode, the port can dynamically register and deregister VLANs, and transmit both dynamic and static VLAN registration information.

Fixed: In this mode, the port is unable to dynamically register and deregister VLANs, and can transmit only the static VLAN registration information.

Forbidden: In this mode, the port is unable to dynamically register and deregister VLANs, and can transmit only the information of VLAN 1.

Leaveall Timer (1000-30000 Centiseconds)

When a GARP participant is enabled, the LeaveAll timer will start. When the LeaveAll timer expires, the GARP participant will send LeaveAll messages to request other GARP participants to re-register all its attributes. After that, the participant restarts the LeaveAll timer.

The timer ranges from 1000 to 30000 centiseconds and should be an integral multiple of 5. The default value is 1000 centiseconds.

Join Timer (20-1000 Centiseconds)

Join timer controls the sending of Join messages. A GVRP participant starts the Join timer after sending the first Join message. If the participant does not receive any response, it will send the second Join message when the Join timer expires to ensure that the Join message can be sent to other participants.

The timer ranges from 20 to 1000 centiseconds and should be an integral multiple of 5. The default value is 20 centiseconds.

Leave Timer (60-3000 Centiseconds)

The Leave timer controls attribute deregistration. A participant will send a Leave message if it wants other participants to deregister some of its attributes. The participant receiving the message starts the Leave timer. If the participant does not receive any Join message of the corresponding attribute before the Leave timer expires, the participant deregisters the attribute.

The timer ranges from 60 to 3000 centiseconds and should be an integral multiple of 5. The default value is 60 centiseconds.

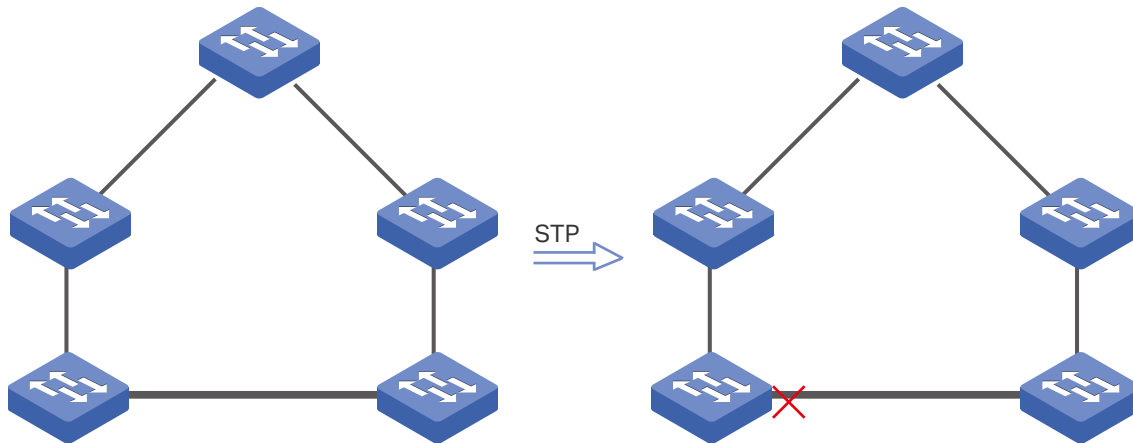
LAG (Only for Unit)

Displays the LAG which the port belongs to.

♥ 3.5 Configure STP

Overview

STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) is a layer 2 Protocol that prevents loops in the network. STP helps block specific ports of the OLTs to build a loop-free topology and detect topology changes and automatically generate a new loop-free topology.



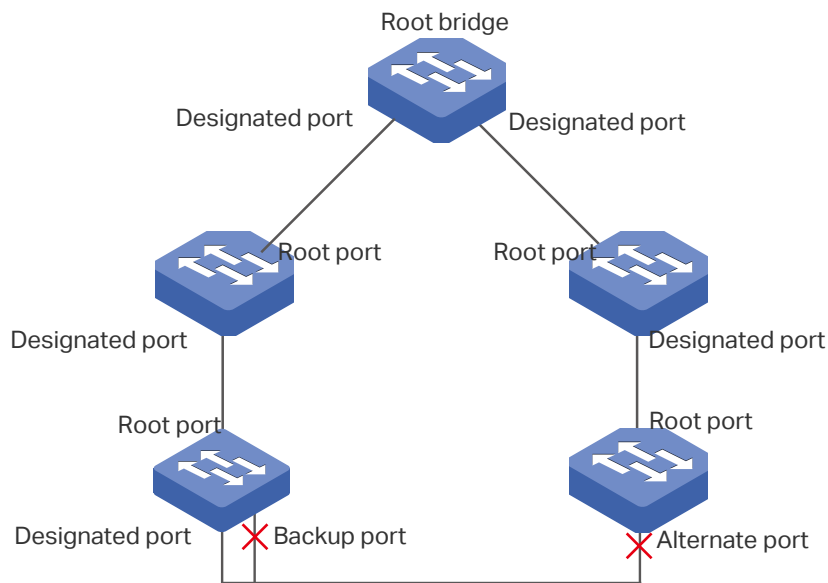
RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) provides the same features as STP. Besides, RSTP can provide much faster spanning tree convergence.

MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) also provides the fast spanning tree convergence as RSTP. In addition, MSTP enables VLANs to be mapped to different spanning trees (MST instances), and traffic in different VLANs will be transmitted along their respective paths, implementing load balancing.

3.5.1 Basic Concepts

STP/RSTP Concepts

Based on the networking topology below, this section will introduce some basic concepts in STP/RSTP.



■ Root Bridge

The root bridge is the root of a spanning tree. The device with the lowest bridge ID will be the root bridge, and there is only one root bridge in a spanning tree.

■ Bridge ID

Bridge ID is used to select the root bridge. It is composed of a 2-byte priority and a 6-byte MAC address. The priority is allowed to be configured manually on the OLT, and the device with the lowest priority value will be elected as the root bridge. If the priority of the devices are the same, the device with the smallest MAC address will be selected as the root bridge.

■ Port Role

- Root Port

The root port is selected on a non-root bridge that can provide the lowest root path cost. There is only one root port in each non-root bridge.

- Designated Port

The designated port is selected in each LAN segment that can provide the lowest root path cost from that LAN segment to the root bridge.

- Alternate Port

If a port is not selected as the designated port for it receives better BPDUs from another device, it will become an alternate port.

In RSTP/MSTP, the alternate port is the backup for the root port. It is blocked when the root port works normally. Once the root port fails, the alternate port will become the new root port.

In STP, the alternate port is always blocked.

- Backup Port

If a port is not selected as the designated port for it receives better BPDUs from the device it belongs to, it will become an backup port.

In RSTP/MSTP, the backup port is the backup for the designated port. It is blocked when the designated port works normally. Once the root port fails, the backup port will become the new designated port.

In STP, the backup port is always blocked.

- Disable Port

The disconnected port with spanning tree function enabled .

Port Status

Generally, in STP, the port status includes: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding and Disabled.

■ Blocking

In this status, the port only receives BPDUs. The other packets are dropped.

■ Listening

In this status, the port receives and sends BPDUs. The other packets are dropped.

■ Learning

In this status, the port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives the other user packets to update its MAC address table, but doesn't forward them.

■ Forwarding

In this status, the port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives the other user packets to update its MAC address table, and forwards them.

■ Disabled

In this status, the port is not in the spanning tree, and drops all the packets it receives.

In RSTP/MSTP, the port status includes: Discarding, Learning and Forwarding. The Discarding status is the grouping of STP's Blocking, Listening and Disabled, and the Learning and Forwarding status correspond exactly to the Learning and Forwarding status specified in STP.

In TP-Link OLTS, the port status includes: Blocking, Learning, Forwarding and Disconnected.

■ Blocking

In this status, the port only receives BPDUs. The other packets are dropped.

■ Learning

In this status, the port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives the other user packets to update its MAC address table, but doesn't forward them.

■ Forwarding

In this status, the port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives the other user packets to update its MAC address table, and forwards them.

■ Disconnected

In this status, the port is enabled with spanning tree function but not connected to any device.

Path Cost

The path cost reflects the link speed of the port. The smaller the value, the higher link speed the port has.

The path cost can be manually configured on each port. If not, the path cost values are automatically calculated according to the link speed as shown below:

| Link Speed | Path Cost Value |
|------------|-----------------|
| 10Mb/s | 2,000,000 |
| 100Mb/s | 200,000 |
| 1Gb/s | 20,000 |
| 10Gb/s | 2,000 |

Root Path Cost

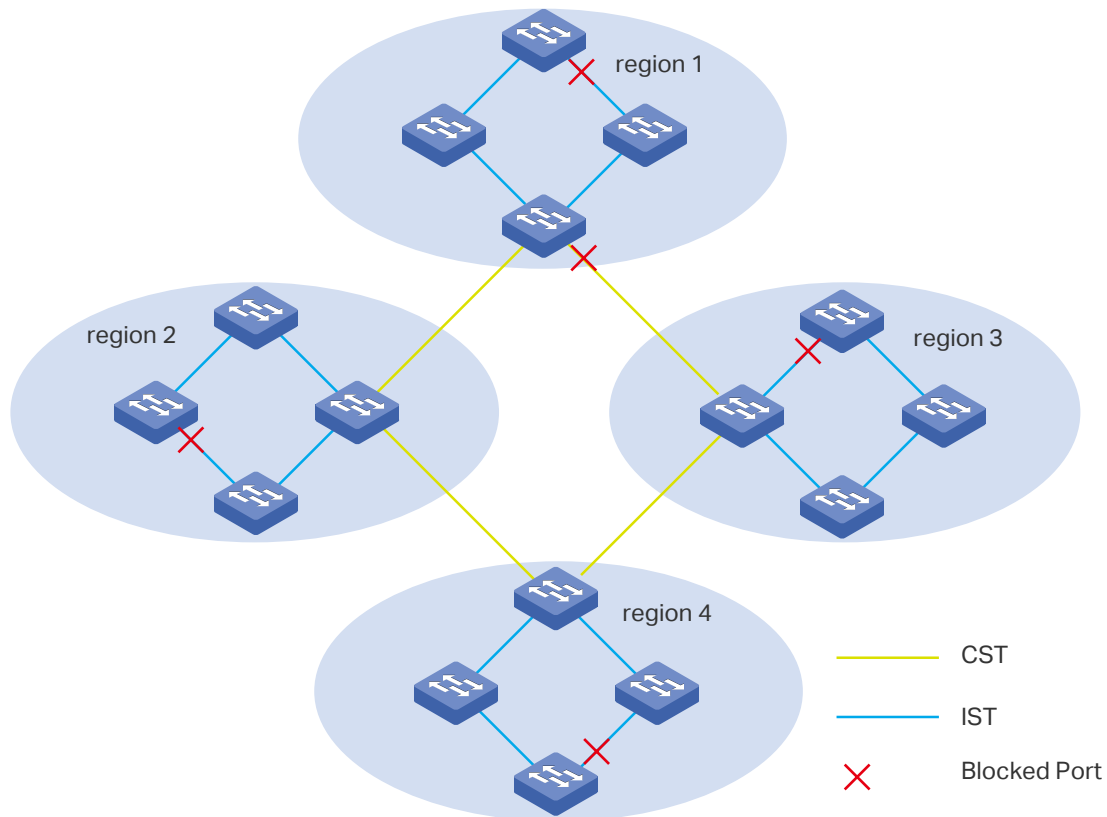
The root path cost is the accumulated path costs from the root bridge to the other devices. When root bridge sends its BPDU, the root path cost value is 0. When an OLT receives this BPDU, the root path cost will be increased according to the path cost of the receive port. Then it create a new BPDU with the new root file cost and forwards it to the downstream device. The value of the accumulated root path cost increases as the BPDU spreads further.

BPDU

BPDU is a kind of packet that is used to generate and maintain the spanning tree. The BPDUs (Bridge Protocol Data Unit) contain a lot of information, like bridge ID, root path cost, port priority and so on. Devices share these information to help determine the spanning tree topology.

MSTP Concepts

MSTP, compatible with STP and RSTP, has the same basic elements used in STP and RSTP. Based on the networking topology, this section will introduce some concepts only used in MSTP

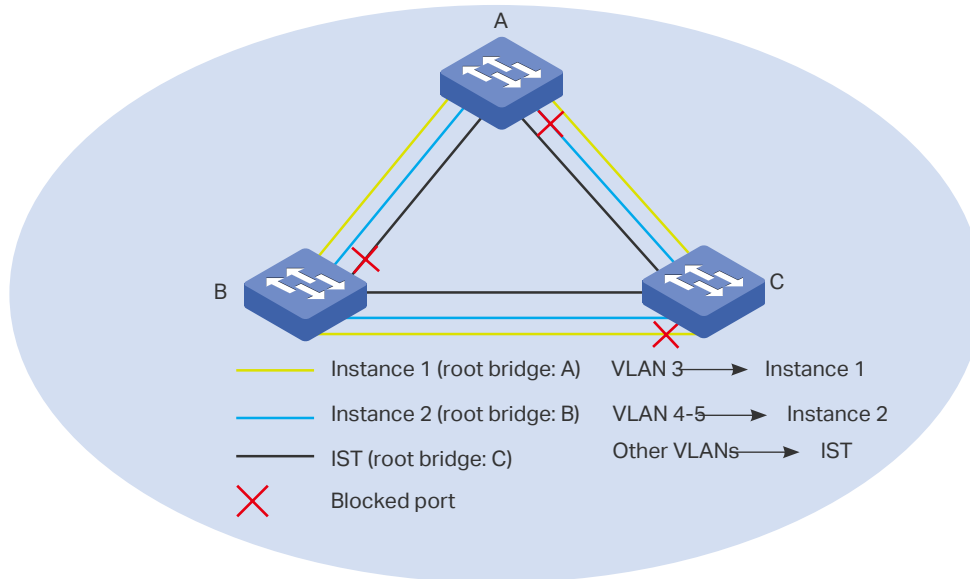


■ MST Region

An MST region consists of multiple interconnected devices. The devices with the same following characteristics are considered as in the same region: same region name, same revision level, and same VLAN-Instance mapping.

■ MST Instance

The MST instance is a spanning tree running in the MST region. Multiple MST instances can be established in one MST region and they are independent of each other. As is shown below, there are three instances in a region, and each instance has its own root bridge.



■ VLAN-Instance Mapping

VLAN-Instance Mapping describes the mapping relationship between VLANs and instances. Multiple VLANs can be mapped to a same instance, but one VLAN can be mapped to only one instance.

■ IST

The Internal Spanning Tree (IST), which is a special MST instance with an instance ID 0. By default, all the VLANs are mapped to IST.

■ CST

The Common Spanning Tree (CST), that is the spanning tree connecting all MST regions.

■ CIST

The Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST), comprising IST and CST. CIST is the spanning tree that connects all the devices in the network.

3.5.2 STP/RSTP Configuration

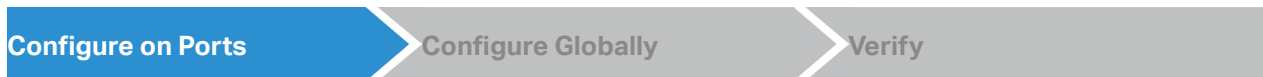
Overview

Both STP and RSTP helps block specific ports of the OLTs to build a loop-free topology and detect topology changes and automatically generate a new loop-free topology. RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) provides the same features as STP, but it can provide much faster spanning tree convergence

Configuration

To configure STP/RSTP, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure STP/RSTP parameters on ports.
- 2) Configure STP/RSTP globally.
- 3) Verify the STP/RSTP configurations.



Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | STATUS | PRIORITY | EXT-PATH COST | INT-PATH COST | EDGE PORT | P2P LINK | MCHECK | PORT MODE | PORT ROLE | PORT STATUS | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----|
| | | Keep Existing | 0-240 | 0-2000000 | 0-2000000 | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | Disabled | 128 | Auto | Auto | Auto | Auto | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port number.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the LAG ID.

Status

Enable or disable spanning tree function on the desired port.

Priority

Specify the Priority for the desired port. The value should be an integral multiple of 16, ranging from 0 to 240.

The port with lower value has the higher priority. When the root path of the port is the same as other ports', the OLT will compare the port priorities between these port and select a root port with the highest priority.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Ext-Path Cost | <p>Enter the value of the external path cost. The valid values are from 0 to 2000000. The default setting is Auto, which means the port calculates the external path cost automatically according to the port's link speed.</p> <p>For STP/RSTP, external path cost indicates the path cost of the port in spanning tree. The port with the lowest root path cost will be elected as the root port of the OLT.</p> <p>For MSTP, external path cost indicates the path cost of the port in CST.</p> |
| Int-Path Cost | <p>Enter the value of the internal path cost. The default setting is Auto, which means the port calculates the internal path cost automatically according to the port's link speed. This parameter is only used in MSTP and you need not to configure it if the spanning tree mode is STP/RSTP.</p> <p>For MSTP, internal path cost is used to calculate the path cost in IST. The port with the lowest root path cost will be elected as the root port of the OLT in IST.</p> |
| Edge Port | <p>Enable: The port is set as the edge port</p> <p>Disable: The port is not the edge port.</p> <p>When the topology is changed, the edge port can transit its state from blocking to forwarding directly. For the quick generation of the spanning tree, it is recommended to set the ports that are connected to the end devices as edge ports.</p> |
| P2P Link | <p>Select the status of the P2P (Point-to-Point) link to which the ports are connected. During the regeneration of the spanning tree, if the port of P2P link is elected as the root port or the designated port, it can transit its state to forwarding directly. By default, it is Auto.</p> <p>Auto: The OLT automatically checks if the port is connected to a P2P link, then sets the status as Open or Closed.</p> <p>Open (Force): A port is set as the one that is connected to a P2P link. You should check the link first.</p> <p>Close (Force): A port is set as the one that is not connected to a P2P link. You should check the link first.</p> |
| MCheck | <p>Select whether to perform MCheck operations on the port.</p> <p>If a port on an RSTP-enabled/MSTP-enabled device is connected to an STP-enabled device, the port will switch to STP compatible mode and send packets in STP format. MCheck is used to switch the mode of the port back to RSTP/MSTP after the port is disconnected from the STP-enabled device. Note that the MCheck configuration can take effect only once, after that the MCheck status of the port will switch to Disabled.</p> |
| Port Mode | <p>Displays the spanning tree mode of the port.</p> <p>STP: The spanning tree mode of the port is STP.</p> <p>RSTP: The spanning tree mode of the port is RSTP.</p> <p>MSTP: The spanning tree mode of the port is MSTP.</p> |

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Port Role | <p>Displays the role that the port plays in the spanning tree.</p> <p>Root Port: Indicates that the port is the root port in the spanning tree. It has the lowest path cost from the root bridge to this OLT and is used to communicate with the root bridge.</p> <p>Designated Port: Indicates that the port is the designated port in the spanning tree. It has the lowest path cost from the root bridge to this physical network segment and is used to forward data for the corresponding network segment.</p> <p>Alternate Port: Indicates that the port is the alternate port in the spanning tree. It is the backup of the root port or master port.</p> <p>Backup Port: Indicates that the port is the backup port in the spanning tree. It is the backup of the designated port.</p> <p>Disabled: Indicates that the port is not in the spanning tree.</p> |
| Port Status | <p>Displays the port status.</p> <p>Forwarding: The port only receives BPDUs, and forwards user data.</p> <p>Learning: The port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives user traffic, but doesn't forward the traffic.</p> <p>Blocking: The port only receives BPDUs.</p> <p>Disconnected: The port has the spanning tree function enabled but is not connected to any device.</p> |
| LAG (Only for Unit) | <p>Displays the LAG which the port belongs to.</p> |

Configure on Ports

Configure Globally

Verify

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [STP Config](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, enable Spanning Tree and choose the desired Mode (STP or RSTP). Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

Spanning Tree:



Mode:

STP

[Apply](#)

Spanning Tree

Toggle to enable Spanning Tree feature.

Mode

Select the protocol globally.

STP: STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) is a layer 2 Protocol that prevents loops in the network.

RSTP: RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) provides the same features as STP, while RSTP can provide much faster spanning tree convergence.

MSTP: MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) also provides the fast spanning tree convergence as RSTP. In addition, MSTP enables VLANs to be mapped to different spanning trees (MST instances), and traffic in different VLANs will be transmitted along their respective paths, implementing load balancing.

2. In Parameter Config, configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Parameters Config

| | | |
|----------------|---|----------------------------------|
| CIST Priority: | <input type="text" value="32768"/> | (0-61440, in increments of 4096) |
| Hello Time: | <input type="text" value="2"/> seconds | (1-10) |
| Max Age: | <input type="text" value="20"/> seconds | (6-40) |
| Forward Delay: | <input type="text" value="15"/> seconds | (4-30) |
| Tx Hold Count: | <input type="text" value="5"/> pps | (1-20) |
| Max Hops: | <input type="text" value="20"/> | (1-40) |

[Apply](#)

CIST Priority

Specify the CIST priority for the OLT. CIST priority is a parameter used to determine the root bridge for spanning tree. The OLT with the lower value has the higher priority.

In STP/RSTP, CIST priority is the priority of the OLT in spanning tree. The OLT with the highest priority will be elected as the root bridge.

In MSTP, CISP priority is the priority of the OLT in CIST. The OLT with the higher priority will be elected as the root bridge in CIST.

Hello Time

Specify the interval between BPDUs' sending. The default value is 2. The root bridge sends configuration BPDUs at an interval of Hello Time. It works with the MAX Age to test the link failures and maintain the spanning tree.

Max Age

Specify the maximum time that the OLT can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to regenerate a new spanning tree. The default value is 20.

Forward Delay

Specify the interval between the port state transition from listening to learning. The default value is 15.

It is used to prevent the network from causing temporary loops during the regeneration of spanning tree. The interval between the port state transition from learning to forwarding is also the Forward Delay.

Tx Hold Count

Specify the maximum number of BPDU that can be sent in a second. The default value is 5.

Max Hops

Specify the maximum BPDU counts that can be forwarded in a MST region. The default value is 20. An OLT receives BPDU, then decrements the hop count by one and generates BPDUs with the new value. When the hop reaches zero, the OLT will discard the BPDU. This value can control the scale of the spanning tree in the MST region.

Max Hops is a parameter configured in MSTP. You need not configure it if the spanning tree mode is STP/RSTP.





Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [STP Summary](#) to load the following page. In STP Summary, the summary information of the spanning tree is displayed.

STP Summary

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Spanning Tree: | Enable |
| Spanning Tree Mode: | STP |
| Local Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Root Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| External Path Cost: | 0 |
| Regional Root Bridge: | --- |
| Internal Path Cost: | --- |
| Designated Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Root Port: | --- |
| Latest TC Time: | 2021-05-11 00:47:16 |
| TC Count: | 0 |

Spanning Tree

Displays the status of the spanning tree feature.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Spanning Tree Mode | Displays the spanning tree mode. |
| Local Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the local bridge. The local bridge is the current OLT. |
| Root Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the root bridge. |
| External Path Cost | Displays the root path cost from the OLT to the root bridge. |
| Regional Root Bridge | It is the root bridge of IST. It is not displayed when you choose the spanning tree mode as STP/RSTP. |
| Internal Path Cost | The internal path cost is the root path cost from the OLT to the root bridge of IST. It is not displayed when you choose the spanning tree mode as STP/RSTP. |
| Designated Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the designated bridge. The designated bridge is the OLT that has designated ports. |
| Root Port | Displays the root port of the current OLT. |
| Latest TC Time | Displays the latest time when the topology is changed. |
| TC Count | Displays how many times the topology has changed. |

3.5.3 MSTP Configuration

Overview

MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) provides the fast spanning tree convergence as RSTP. In addition, MSTP enables VLANs to be mapped to different spanning trees (MST instances), and traffic in different VLANs will be transmitted along their respective paths, implementing load balancing.

Configuration

To configure MSTP, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure MSTP parameters on ports.
- 2) Configure MSTP region.
- 3) Configure MSTP globally.
- 4) Verify the MSTP configurations.

Configure on Ports

Configure MSTP Region

Configure Globally

Verify

Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| UNIT1 | | LAGS | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | STATUS | REGISTRATION MODE | LEAVEALL TIMER (1000-30000 CENTISECONDS) | JOIN TIMER (20-1000 CENTISECONDS) | LEAVE TIMER (60-3000 CENTISECONDS) | LAG |
| | | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | Normal | 1000 | 20 | 60 | --- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port number.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the LAG ID.

Status

Enable or disable spanning tree function on the desired port.

Priority

Specify the Priority for the desired port. The value should be an integral multiple of 16, ranging from 0 to 240.

The port with lower value has the higher priority. When the root path of the port is the same as other ports', the OLT will compare the port priorities between these port and select a root port with the highest priority.

Ext-Path Cost

Enter the value of the external path cost. The valid values are from 0 to 2000000. The default setting is Auto, which means the port calculates the external path cost automatically according to the port's link speed.

For STP/RSTP, external path cost indicates the path cost of the port in spanning tree. The port with the lowest root path cost will be elected as the root port of the OLT.

For MSTP, external path cost indicates the path cost of the port in CST.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Int-Path Cost | <p>Enter the value of the internal path cost. The default setting is Auto, which means the port calculates the internal path cost automatically according to the port's link speed. This parameter is only used in MSTP and you need not to configure it if the spanning tree mode is STP/RSTP.</p> <p>For MSTP, internal path cost is used to calculate the path cost in IST. The port with the lowest root path cost will be elected as the root port of the OLT in IST.</p> |
| Edge Port | <p>Enable: The port is set as the edge port</p> <p>Disable: The port is not the edge port.</p> <p>When the topology is changed, the edge port can transit its state from blocking to forwarding directly. For the quick generation of the spanning tree, it is recommended to set the ports that are connected to the end devices as edge ports.</p> |
| P2P Link | <p>Select the status of the P2P (Point-to-Point) link to which the ports are connected. During the regeneration of the spanning tree, if the port of P2P link is elected as the root port or the designated port, it can transit its state to forwarding directly. By default, it is Auto.</p> <p>Auto: The OLT automatically checks if the port is connected to a P2P link, then sets the status as Open or Closed.</p> <p>Open (Force): A port is set as the one that is connected to a P2P link. You should check the link first.</p> <p>Close (Force): A port is set as the one that is not connected to a P2P link. You should check the link first.</p> |
| MCheck | <p>Select whether to perform MCheck operations on the port.</p> <p>If a port on an RSTP-enabled/MSTP-enabled device is connected to an STP-enabled device, the port will switch to STP compatible mode and send packets in STP format. MCheck is used to switch the mode of the port back to RSTP/MSTP after the port is disconnected from the STP-enabled device. Note that the MCheck configuration can take effect only once, after that the MCheck status of the port will switch to Disabled.</p> |
| Port Mode | <p>Displays the spanning tree mode of the port.</p> <p>STP: The spanning tree mode of the port is STP.</p> <p>RSTP: The spanning tree mode of the port is RSTP.</p> <p>MSTP: The spanning tree mode of the port is MSTP.</p> |

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Port Role | <p>Displays the role that the port plays in the spanning tree.</p> <p>Root Port: Indicates that the port is the root port in the spanning tree. It has the lowest path cost from the root bridge to this OLT and is used to communicate with the root bridge.</p> <p>Designated Port: Indicates that the port is the designated port in the spanning tree. It has the lowest path cost from the root bridge to this physical network segment and is used to forward data for the corresponding network segment.</p> <p>Alternate Port: Indicates that the port is the alternate port in the spanning tree. It is the backup of the root port or master port.</p> <p>Backup Port: Indicates that the port is the backup port in the spanning tree. It is the backup of the designated port.</p> <p>Disabled: Indicates that the port is not in the spanning tree.</p> |
| Port Status | <p>Displays the port status.</p> <p>Forwarding: The port receives and sends BPDUs, and forwards user data.</p> <p>Learning: The port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives user traffic, but doesn't forward the traffic.</p> <p>Blocking: The port only receives and sends BPDUs.</p> <p>Disconnected: The port has the spanning tree function enabled but is not connected to any device.</p> |
| LAG (Only for Unit) | <p>Displays the LAG which the port belongs to.</p> |



1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [MSTP Instance](#) to load the following page. In Region Config, configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Region Config

Region Name: (1-32 characters)

Revision: (0-65535)

[Apply](#)

Region Name

Specify the name for an MST region using up to 32 characters. By default, it is the MAC address of the OLT.

An MST region consists of multiple interconnected devices. The OLT with the same following characteristics are considered as in the same region: same region name, same revision level, and same VLAN-Instance mapping.

Revision

Enter the revision level of the OLT, By default, it is 0.

An MST region consists of multiple interconnected devices. The OLT with the same following characteristics are considered as in the same region: same region name, same revision level, and same VLAN-Instance mapping.

2. In Instance Config, click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Instance Config

Batch Delete **+ Add**

| INSTANCE ID | PRIORITY | VLAN ID | OPERATION |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> CIST | 32768 | 1-4094 | |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

Create MSTP Instance ✕

Instance ID: (1-8)

Priority: (0-61440, in increments of 4096)

VLAN ID: Add
 Delete

(1-4094, format: 1,3,4-7,11-30)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Instance ID | Specify the instance ID. |
| Priority | Specify the priority for the OLT in the corresponding instance. The value should be an integral multiple of 4096, ranging from 0 to 61440. It is used to determine the root bridge for the instance. OLTs with a lower value have higher priority, and the OLT with the highest priority will be elected as the root bridge in the corresponding instance. |
| VLAN ID | Enter the VLAN ID. Add: Map the VLAN to the desired instance. Delete: Unbind the VLAN-instance mapping. |

3. In Instance Port Config, select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Instance Port Config

Instance ID:

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | PRIORITY | PATH COST | PORT ROLE | PORT STATUS | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|--|-----------|-------------|-----|
| | | <input type="text" value="0-240"/> | <input type="text" value="0-2000000"/> | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | 128 | Auto | -- | -- | --- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Instance ID

Select the ID number of the instance that you want to configure.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port number.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the LAG ID.

Priority

Specify the Priority for the port in the corresponding instance. The value should be an integral multiple of 16, ranging from 0 to 240.

The port with lower value has the higher priority. When the root path of the port is the same as other ports', the OLT will compare the port priorities between these ports and select a root port with the highest priority.

Path Cost

Enter the value of the path cost in the corresponding instance. The valid values are from 0 to 2000000. The default setting is Auto, which means the port calculates the external path cost automatically according to the port's link speed. The port with the lowest root path cost will be elected as the root port of the OLT.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Port Role | Displays the role that the port plays in the desired instance. |
| | Root Port: Indicates that the port is the root port in the desired instance. It has the lowest path cost from the root bridge to this OLT and is used to communicate with the root bridge. |
| | Designated Port: Indicates that the port is the designated port in the desired instance. It has the lowest path cost from the root bridge to this physical network segment and is used to forward data for the corresponding network segment. |
| | Alternate Port: Indicates that the port is the alternate port in the desired instance. It is the backup of the root port or master port. |
| | Backup Port: Indicates that the port is the backup port in the desired instance. It is the backup of the designated port. |
| | Master Port: Indicates the port provides the lowest root path cost from the region to the root bridge in CIST. In CIST, each region is regarded as an OLT, and the master port is the root port of the corresponding region. |
| | Disabled: Indicates that the port is not in the spanning tree. |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Port Status | Displays the port status. |
| | Forwarding: The port receives and sends BPDUs, and forwards user traffic. |
| | Learning: The port receives and sends BPDUs. It also receives user traffic, but doesn't forward the traffic. |
| | Blocking: The port only receives and sends BPDUs. |
| | Disconnected: The port has the spanning tree function enabled but is not connected to any device. |

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| LAG (Only for Unit) | Displays the LAG which the port belongs to. |
|---------------------|---|



1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [STP Config](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, enable Spanning Tree and choose MSTP Mode. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

Spanning Tree:



Mode:

MSTP



Apply

Spanning Tree

Toggle to enable Spanning Tree feature.

Mode

Select the protocol globally.

STP: STP (Spanning Tree Protocol) is a layer 2 Protocol that prevents loops in the network.

RSTP: RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) provides the same features as STP, while RSTP can provide much faster spanning tree convergence.

MSTP: MSTP (Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol) also provides the fast spanning tree convergence as RSTP. In addition, MSTP enables VLANs to be mapped to different spanning trees (MST instances), and traffic in different VLANs will be transmitted along their respective paths, implementing load balancing.

2. In Parameter Config, configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Parameters Config

| | | |
|----------------|---|----------------------------------|
| CIST Priority: | <input type="text" value="32768"/> | (0-61440, in increments of 4096) |
| Hello Time: | <input type="text" value="2"/> seconds | (1-10) |
| Max Age: | <input type="text" value="20"/> seconds | (6-40) |
| Forward Delay: | <input type="text" value="15"/> seconds | (4-30) |
| Tx Hold Count: | <input type="text" value="5"/> pps | (1-20) |
| Max Hops: | <input type="text" value="20"/> | (1-40) |

[Apply](#)

CIST Priority

Specify the CIST priority for the OLT. CIST priority is a parameter used to determine the root bridge for spanning tree. The OLT with the lower value has the higher priority.

In STP/RSTP, CIST priority is the priority of the OLT in spanning tree. The OLT with the highest priority will be elected as the root bridge.

In MSTP, CISP priority is the priority of the OLT in CIST. The OLT with the higher priority will be elected as the root bridge in CIST.

Hello Time

Specify the interval between BPDUs' sending. The default value is 2. The root bridge sends configuration BPDUs at an interval of Hello Time. It works with the MAX Age to test the link failures and maintain the spanning tree.

Max Age

Specify the maximum time that the OLT can wait without receiving a BPDU before attempting to regenerate a new spanning tree. The default value is 20.

Forward Delay

Specify the interval between the port state transition from listening to learning. The default value is 15.

It is used to prevent the network from causing temporary loops during the regeneration of spanning tree. The interval between the port state transition from learning to forwarding is also the Forward Delay.

Tx Hold Count

Specify the maximum number of BPDU that can be sent in a second. The default value is 5.

Max Hops

Specify the maximum BPDU counts that can be forwarded in a MST region. The default value is 20. An OLT receives BPDU, then decrements the hop count by one and generates BPDUs with the new value. When the hop reaches zero, the OLT will discard the BPDU. This value can control the scale of the spanning tree in the MST region.

Max Hops is a parameter configured in MSTP. You need not configure it if the spanning tree mode is STP/RSTP.



Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [STP Summary](#) to load the following page. The STP Summary shows the summary information of CIST, and n MSTP Instance Summary, the summary information of the spanning tree is displayed.

STP Summary

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Spanning Tree: | Enable |
| Spanning Tree Mode: | MSTP |
| Local Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Root Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| External Path Cost: | 0 |
| Regional Root Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Internal Path Cost: | 0 |
| Designated Bridge: | 32768---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Root Port: | --- |
| Latest TC Time: | 2021-05-11 00:47:16 |
| TC Count: | 0 |

MSTP Instance Summary

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Instance ID: | <input type="text" value="1"/> |
| Instance Status: | Enable |
| Local Bridge: | 4096---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Regional Root Bridge: | 4096---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Internal Path Cost: | 0 |
| Designated Bridge: | 4096---00-0a-eb-00-13-01 |
| Root Port: | --- |
| Latest TC Time: | --- |
| TC Count: | 0 |

Refresh

Spanning Tree

Displays the status of the spanning tree feature.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Spanning Tree Mode | Displays the spanning tree mode. |
| Local Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the local bridge. The local bridge is the current OLT. |
| Root Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the root bridge in CIST. |
| External Path Cost | Displays the external root path cost from the OLT to the root bridge in CIST. |
| Regional Root Bridge | It is the root bridge of IST. |
| Internal Path Cost | The internal path cost is the root path cost from the OLT to the root bridge of IST. |
| Designated Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the designated bridge in CIST. |
| Root Port | Displays the root port in CIST. |
| Latest TC Time | Displays the latest time when the topology is changed. |
| TC Count | Displays how many times the topology has changed. |
| Instacne ID | Displays the status of the spanning tree feature. |
| Instance Status | Displays the spanning tree mode. |
| Local Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the local bridge. The local bridge is the current OLT. |
| Regional Root Bridge | Displays the bridge ID of the root bridge. |
| Internal Path Cost | Displays the root path cost from the OLT to the root bridge. |
| Designated Bridge | It is the root bridge of IST. It is not displayed when you choose the spanning tree mode as STP/RSTP. |
| Root Port | Displays the root port of the current OLT. |
| Latest TC Time | Displays the latest time when the topology is changed. |

| | |
|----------|---|
| TC Count | Displays how many times the topology has changed. |
|----------|---|

3.5.4 STP Security

Overview

STP Security prevents the loops caused by wrong configurations or BPDU attacks. It contains Loop Protect, Root Protect, BPDU Protect, BPDU Filter and TC Protect functions.

■ Loop Protect

Loop Protect function is used to prevent loops caused by link congestions or link failures. It is recommended to enable this function on root ports and alternate ports.

If the OLT cannot receive BPDUs because of link congestions or link failures, the root port will become a designated port and the alternate port will transit to forwarding status, so loops will occur.

With Loop Protect function enabled, the port will temporarily transit to blocking state when the port does not receive BPDUs. After the link restores to normal, the port will transit to its normal state, so loops can be prevented.

■ Root Protect

Root Protect function is used to ensure that the desired root bridge will not lose its position. It is recommended to enable this function on the designated ports of the root bridge.

Generally, the root bridge will lose its position once receiving higher-priority BPDUs caused by wrong configurations or malicious attacks. In this case, the spanning tree will be regenerated, and traffic needed to be forwarded along high-speed links may be lead to low-speed links.

With root protect function enabled, when the port receives higher-priority BPDUs, it will temporarily transit to blocking state. After two times of forward delay, if the port does not receive any higher-priority BPDUs, it will transit to its normal state.

■ BPDU Protect

BPDU Protect function is used to prevent the port from receiving BPDUs. It is recommended to enable this function on edge ports.

Normally edge ports do not receive BPDUs, but if a user maliciously attacks the OLT by sending BPDUs, the system automatically configures these ports as non-edge ports and regenerates the spanning tree.

With BPDU protect function enabled, the edge port will be shutdown when it receives BPDUs, and reports these cases to the administrator. Only the administrator can restore it.

■ BPDU Filter

BPDU filter function is to prevent BPDU flooding in the network. It is recommended to enable this function on edge ports.

If an OLT receives malicious BPDUs, it forwards these BPDUs to the other devices in the network, and the spanning tree will be continuously regenerated. In this case, the OLT occupies too much CPU or the protocol status of BPDUs is wrong.

With the BPDU Filter function enabled, the port does not forward BPDUs from the other devices.

■ TC Protect

TC Protect function is used to prevent the OLT from frequently removing MAC address entries. It is recommended to enable this function on the ports of non-root OLTs.

An OLT removes MAC address entries upon receiving TC-BPDUs (the packets used to announce changes in the network topology). If a user maliciously sends a large number of TC-BPDUs to an OLT in a short period, the OLT will be busy with removing MAC address entries, which may decrease the performance and stability of the network.

With TC protect function enabled, if the number of the received TC-BPDUs exceeds the maximum number you set in the TC threshold, the OLT will not remove MAC address entries in the TC protect cycle.

Configuration

Go to [L2 Features](#) > [STP](#) > [STP Security](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Protect Config

UNIT1
LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | LOOP PROTECT | ROOT PROTECT | TC GUARD | BPDU PROTECT | BPDU FILTER | BPDU FORWARD | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----|
| | | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | | | | | | ✓ Enabled | --- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

[Port \(Only for Unit\)](#)

Displays the port number.

[LAG \(Only for LAGS\)](#)

Displays the LAG ID.

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Loop Protect | <p>Enable or disable Loop Protect. It is recommended to enable this function on root ports and alternate ports.</p> <p>When there are link congestions or link failures in the network, the OLT will not receive BPDUs from the upstream device in time. Loop Protect is used to avoid loop caused by the recalculation in this situation. With Loop Protect function enabled, the port will temporarily transit to a blocking state after it does not receive BPDUs in time.</p> |
| Root Protect | <p>Enable or disable Root Protect. It is recommended to enable this function on the designated ports of the root bridge.</p> <p>OLTs with faulty configurations may produce a higher-priority BPDUs than the root bridge's, and this situation will cause recalculation of the spanning tree. Root Protect is used to ensure that the desired root bridge will not lose its position in the scenario above. With root protect enabled, the port will temporarily transit to blocking state when it receives higher-priority BPDUs. After two forward delays, if the port does not receive any other higher-priority BPDUs, it will transit to its normal state.</p> |
| TC Guard | <p>Enable or disable the TC Guard function. It is recommended to enable this function on the ports of non-root OLTs.</p> <p>TC Guard function is used to prevent the OLT from frequently changing the MAC address table. With TC Guard function enabled, when the OLT receives TC-BPDUs, it will not process the TC-BPDUs at once. The OLT will wait for a fixed time and process the TC-BPDUs together after receiving the first TC-BPDU, then it will restart timing.</p> |
| BPDU Protect | <p>Enable or disable the BPDU Protect function. It is recommended to enable this function on edge ports.</p> <p>Edge ports in spanning tree are used to connect to the end devices and it doesn't receive BPDUs in the normal situation. If edge ports receive BPDUs, it may be an attack. BPDU Protect is used to protect the OLT from the attack talked above. With BPDU protect function enabled, the edge ports will be shutdown when they receives BPDUs, and will report these cases to the administrator. Only the administrator can restore the state of the ports.</p> |
| BPDU Filter | <p>Enable or disable BPDU Filter. It is recommended to enable this function on edge ports.</p> <p>With the BPDU Filter function enabled, the port does not forward BPDUs from the other devices.</p> |
| BPDU Forward | <p>Enable or disable BPDU Forward. This function only takes effect when the spanning tree function is disabled globally.</p> <p>With BPDU forward enabled, the port can still forward spanning tree BPDUs when the spanning tree function is disabled.</p> |
| LAG (Only for Unit) | <p>Displays the LAG which the port belongs to.</p> |

♥ 3.6 Configure LLDP

Overview

LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) is a neighbor discovery protocol that is used for network devices to advertise information about themselves to other devices on the network. This protocol is a standard IEEE 802.1ab defined protocol and runs over the Layer 2 (the data-link layer), which allows for interoperability between network devices of different vendors.

With LLDP enabled, the OLT can get its neighbors' information, and network administrators can use the NMS (Network Management System) to gather these information, helping them to know about the network topology, examine the network connectivity and troubleshoot the network faults.

LLDP-MED (LLDP for Media Endpoint Discovery) is an extension of LLDP and is used to advertise information between network devices and media endpoints. It is specially used together with Auto VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol) to allow VoIP device to access the network. VoIP devices can use LLDP-MED for auto-configuration to minimize the configuration effort.

3.6.1 LLDP Configuration

Overview

LLDP allows the local device to encapsulate its management address, device ID, interface ID and other information into a LLDPDU (Link Layer Discovery Protocol Data Unit) and periodically advertise this LLDPDU to its neighbor devices. The neighbors store the received LLDPDU in a standard MIB (Management Information Base), making it possible for the information to be accessed by a NMS (Network Management System) using a management protocol such as the SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol).

Configuration

To configure LLDP, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure LLDP feature globally.
- 2) Configure LLDP on ports.
- 3) View the LLDP settings.

Configure Globally

Configure on Ports

View Settings

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Global Config](#) to load the following page. In the Global Config section, enable LLDP. You can also enable the OLT to forward LLDP messages when LLDP function is disabled. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

LLDP:



LLDP Forwarding:



Apply

LLDP

Enable LLDP function globally.

LLDP Forwarding

(Optional) Enable the OLT to forward LLDP messages when LLDP function is disabled.

2. In the Parameter Config section, configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Parameter Config

Transmit Interval: seconds (5-32768)

Hold Multiplier: (2-10)

Transmit Delay: seconds (1-8192)

Reinitialization Delay: seconds (1-10)

Notification Interval: seconds (5-3600)

Fast Start Repeat Count: (1-10)

Apply

Transmit Interval

Enter the interval between successive LLDP packets that are periodically sent from the local device to its neighbors. The default is 30 seconds.

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Hold Multiplier | <p>This parameter is a multiplier on the Transmit Interval that determines the actual TTL (Time To Live) value used in an LLDP packet. TTL is the duration that the neighbor device should hold the received LLDP packet before discarding it. The default value is 4.</p> <p>TTL= Hold Multiplier * Transmit Interval.</p> |
| Transmit Delay | <p>Specify the amount of time that the local device waits before sending another LLDP packet to its neighbor. When the local information changes, the local device will send LLDP packets to inform its neighbors.</p> <p>If frequent changes occur to the local device, LLDP packets will flood. After specifying a transmit delay time, the local device will wait for a delay time to send LLDP packets when changes occur to avoid frequent LLDP packet forwarding. The default is 2 seconds..</p> |
| Reinitialization Delay | <p>Specify the amount of delay from when Admin Status of ports becomes "Disable' until reinitialization will be attempted. The default value is 2 seconds.</p> |
| Notification Interval | <p>Enter the interval between successive in seconds Trap messages that are periodically sent from the local device to the NMS. The default value is 5.</p> |
| Fast Start Repeat Count | <p>Specify the number of LLDP packets that the local port sends when its Admin Status changes from Disable (or Rx_Only) to Tx&RX (or Tx_Only). The default value is 3.</p> <p>In this case, the local device will shorten the Transmit Interval of LLDP packets to 1 second to make it quickly discovered by its neighbors. After the specified number of LLDP packets are sent, the Transmit Interval will be restored to the specified value.</p> |

Configure Globally

Configure on Ports

View Settings

Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | ADMIN STATUS | NOTIFICATION MODE | MANAGEMENT ADDRESS | INCLUDED TLVS |
|---|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | . . . | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | Tx & Rx | | | <input type="checkbox"/> PD <input type="checkbox"/> SC <input type="checkbox"/> SD <input type="checkbox"/> SN <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> PV <input type="checkbox"/> VP <input type="checkbox"/> VA <input type="checkbox"/> LA <input type="checkbox"/> PS <input type="checkbox"/> FS <input type="checkbox"/> PW |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

TLV Abbreviation:

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| PD - Port Description | SC - System Capabilities | SD - System Description |
| SN - System Name | SA - Management Address | PV - Port VLAN ID |
| VP - Port and Protocol VLAN ID | VA - VLAN Name | LA - Link aggregation |
| PS - MAC/PHY Configuration/Status | FS - Max Frame Size | PW - Power via MDI |

Port

Displays the port ID.

Admin Status

Set Admin Status for the port to deal with LLDP packets.

Tx&Rx: The port transmits LLDP packets and receives LLDP packets.**Rx_Only:** The port only receives LLDP packets.**Tx_Only:** The port only transmits LLDP packets.**Disable:** The port will not transmit LLDP packets or drop the received LLDP packets.**Notification Mode**

(Optional) Enable the OLT to send trap messages to the NMS when the information of the neighbor device connected to this port changes.

Management Address

Specify the Management IP address of the port to be notified to the neighbor. Value 0.0.0.0 means the port will notify its default management address to the neighbor.

**Included TLVs (Type/
Length/Value)**

Configure the TLVs included in the outgoing LLDP packets.

PD: Used to advertise the port description defined by the IEEE 802 LAN station.

SC: Used to advertise the supported functions and whether or not these functions are enabled.

SD: Used to advertise the system's description including the full name and version identification of the system's hardware type, software operating system, and networking software.

SN: Used to advertise the system name.

SA: Used to advertise the local device's management address to make it possible to be managed by SNMP.

PV: Used to advertise the 802.1Q VLAN ID of the port.

VP: Used to advertise the protocol VLAN ID of the port.

VA: Used to advertise the name of the VLAN which the port is in.

LA: Used to advertise whether the link is capable of being aggregated, whether the link is currently in an aggregation, and the port ID when it is in an aggregation.

PS: Used to advertise the port's attributes including the duplex and bit-rate capability of the sending IEEE 802.3 LAN node that is connected to the physical medium, the current duplex and bit-rate settings of the sending IEEE 802.3 LAN node and whether these settings are the result of auto-negotiation during link initiation or of manual set override action.

FS: Used to advertise the maximum frame size capability of the implemented MAC and PHY.

PW: Used to advertise the port's PoE (Power over Ethernet) support capabilities.

Configure Globally

Configure on Ports

View Settings

■ View Local Info

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Local Info](#) to load the following page. In Auto Refresh, enable Auto Refresh feature and set the Refresh Interval based on needs.

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:



Refresh Interval:

3

seconds

(3-300)

2. In Local Info, select the desired port and view its associated local device information.

| | |
|---|--|
| Local Interface | Displays the local port ID. |
| Chassis ID Subtype | Displays the Chassis ID type. |
| Chassis ID | Displays the value of the Chassis ID. |
| Port ID Subtype | Displays the Port ID type. |
| Port ID | Displays the value of the Port ID. |
| TTL | Specify the amount of time in seconds the neighbor device should hold the received information before discarding it. |
| Port Description | Displays the description of the local port. |
| System Name | Displays the system name of the local device. |
| System Description | Displays the system description of the local device. |
| System Capabilities Supported | Displays the supported capabilities of the local system. |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| System Capabilities Enabled | Displays the primary functions of the local device. |
| Management Address Type | Displays the management IP address type of the local device. |
| Management Address | Displays the management IP address of the local device. |
| Management Address Interface Type | Displays the interface numbering type that is used to define the interface ID. |
| Management Address Interface ID | Displays the interface ID that is used to identify the specific interface associated with the MAC address of the local device. |
| Management Address OID | Displays the OID (Object Identifier) of the local device. A value of 0 means that the OID is not provided. |
| Port VLAN ID(PVID) | Displays the PVID of the local port. |
| Port And Protocol VLAN ID(PPVID) | Displays the PPVID of the local port. |
| Port And Protocol Supported | Displays whether the local device supports port and protocol VLAN feature. |
| Port And Protocol VLAN Enabled | Displays the status of the port and protocol VLAN feature. |
| VLAN Name of VLAN 1 | Displays the VLAN name of VLAN 1 for the local device. |
| Protocol Identify | Displays the particular protocol that the local device wants to advise. |
| Auto-negotiation Supported | Displays whether the local device supports auto-negotiation. |
| Auto-Negotiation Enable | Displays the status of auto-negotiation for the local device. |
| OperMau | Displays the OperMau (Optional Mau) field of the TLV configured by the local device. |
| Link Aggregation Supported | Displays whether the local device supports link aggregation. |
| Link Aggregation Enabled | Displays the status of link aggregation for the local device. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Aggregation Port ID | Displays the aggregation port ID of the local device. |
| Power Port Class | Displays the power port class of the local device. |
| PSE Power Supported | Displays whether the local device supports PSE power. |
| PSE Power Enabled | Displays the status of PSE power for the local device. |
| PSE Pairs Control Ability | Displays whether the PSE pairs can be controlled for the local device. |
| Maximum Frame Size | Displays the maximum frame size supported by the local device. |

■ View Neighbor Info

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Neighbor Info](#) to load the following page. In Auto Refresh, enable Auto Refresh feature and set the Refresh Interval based on needs.

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:

Refresh Interval: seconds (3-300)

[Apply](#)

2. In Neighbor Info, select the desired port and view its associated neighbor device information.

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| System Name | Displays the system name of the neighbor device. |
| Chassis ID | Displays the Chassis ID of the neighbor device. |
| System Description | Displays the system description of the neighbor device. |
| Neighbor Port | Displays the port ID of the neighbor device which is connected to the local port. |
| Information | Click to view the details of the neighbor device. |

■ View LLDP Statistics

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Statistics Info](#) to load the following page. In Auto Refresh, enable Auto Refresh feature and set the Refresh Interval based on needs.

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:



Refresh Interval:

seconds (3-300)

Apply

2. In Global Statistics, view the global statistics of the local device.

Global Statistics

| LAST UPDATE | TOTAL INSERTS | TOTAL DELETES | TOTAL DROPS | TOTAL AGE-OUTS |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 0 days 00h:00m:54s | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Last Update

Displays the time since last statistics update.

Total Inserts

Displays the total number of neighbors during latest update time.

Total Deletes

Displays the number of neighbors deleted by the local device. The port will delete neighbors when the port is disabled or the TTL of the LLDP packets sent by the neighbor is 0.

Total Drops



Displays the number of neighbors dropped by the local device. Each port can learn a maximum of 80 neighbor devices, and the subsequent neighbors will be dropped when the limit is reached.

Total Ageouts

Displays the latest number of neighbors that have aged out on the local device.

3. In Neighbor Statistics, view the statistics of the corresponding port.

Neighbor Statistics

| UNIT1 | | | | | | | |  Refresh |  Clear |
|-----------|----------------|---------------|----------|--------|----------|----------------|--------------|---|---|
| PORT | TRANSMIT TOTAL | RECEIVE TOTAL | DISCARDS | ERRORS | AGE-OUTS | DISCARDED TLVS | UNKNOWN TLVS | | |
| XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| GE 1/3/7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Port Displays the port ID.

Transmit Total Displays the total number of the LLDP packets sent via the port.

Receive Total Displays the total number of the LLDP packets received via the port.

Discards Displays the total number of the LLDP packets discarded by the port.

Errors Displays the total number of the error LLDP packets received via the port.

Ageouts Displays the number of the aged out neighbors that are connected to the port.

TLV Discards Displays the total number of the TLVs discarded by the port when receiving LLDP packets.

TLV Unknowns Displays the total number of the unknown TLVs included in the received LLDP packets.

3.6.2 LLDP-MED Configuration

Overview

LLDP-MED allows the network device to send its information including Auto VoIP information, PoE (Power over Ethernet) capacity to the media endpoint devices (for example, IP phones) for auto-configuration. The media endpoint devices receive the Auto VoIP information and finish the auto-configuration, then send the voice traffic with the desired configuration, which can provide preferential treatment to the voice traffic.

Configuration

To configure LLDP-MED, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure LLDP feature.
- 2) Configure LLDP-MED fast repeat count globally.
- 3) Enable and Configure the LLDP-MED feature on the port.
- 4) View the LLDP-MED settings.



Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Global Config](#) to configure the LLDP feature. For details, refer to [3. 6. 1 LLDP Configuration](#).



Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [LLDP-MED Config](#) > [Global Config](#) to load the following page. Configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

LLDP-MED Parameters Config

Fast Start Repeat Count: (1-10)

Device Class: Network Connectivity

[Apply](#)

Fast Start Repeat Count

Specify the number of successive LLDP-MED packets that the OLT sends when it receives the LLDP-MED packets from the neighbor endpoints. The default is 4.

When the OLT receives LLDP-MED packets from the neighbor endpoints for the first time, it will send the specified number of LLDP-MED packets carrying LLDP-MED information. After that, the Transmit Interval will be restored to the specified value you set in Parameter Config in LLDP Config > Global Config.

Device Class

Display the current device class.

LLDP-MED defines two device classes, Network Connectivity Device and Endpoint Device. An OLT is a Network Connectivity device.

Configure LLDP

Configure Fast Repeat Count

Configure on Ports

View Settings

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP-MED Config](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. Choose the desired port to enable it in LLDP-MED Status. Click [Apply](#).


Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | LLDP-MED STATUS | INCLUDED TLVS |
|---|--|---------------|
| | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Cancel

Apply

2. Click  in the Included TLVS Column to load the following page and configure the parameter. Click [Save](#).

Included TLVs Detail(Port:XGE 1/0/1)

Included TLVs

All

Network Policy Location Identification Extended Power-Via-MDI Inventory

Location Identification Parameters

Emergency Number Civic Address (Parameters in total should not exceed 230 characters in length)

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| What: | <input type="text" value="OLT"/> |
| Country Code: | <input type="text" value="CN China(Default)"/> |
| Language: | <input type="text"/> |
| Province/State: | <input type="text"/> |
| City/Township: | <input type="text"/> |
| County/Parish/District: | <input type="text"/> |
| Street: | <input type="text"/> |
| House Number: | <input type="text"/> |
| Name: | <input type="text"/> |
| Postal/Zip Code: | <input type="text"/> |
| Room Number: | <input type="text"/> |
| Post Office Box: | <input type="text"/> |
| Additional information: | <input type="text"/> |

| | |
|--|---|
| Included TLVs | <p>Network Policy: Used to advertise VLAN configuration and the associated Layer 2 and Layer 3 attributes of the port to the Endpoint devices.</p> <p>Location Identification: Used to assign the location identifier information to the Endpoint devices. If this option is selected, you can configure the emergency number and the detailed address of the endpoint device in the Location Identification Parameters section.</p> <p>Extended Power-Via-MDI: Used to advertise the detailed PoE information including power supply priority and supply status between LLDP-MED Endpoint devices and Network Connectivity devices.</p> <p>Inventory: Used to advertise the inventory information. The Inventory TLV set contains seven basic Inventory management TLVs: Hardware Revision TLV, Firmware Revision TLV, Software Revision TLV, Serial Number TLV, Manufacturer Name TLV, Model Name TLV and Asset ID TLV.</p> |
| Emergency Number (Only for Local Identification) | Configure the emergency number to call CAMA or PSAP. The number should contain 10-25 characters. |
| Civic Address (Only for Local Identification) | Configure the address of the audio device in the IETF defined address format, and enter the address details accordingly. |
| | What: Specify the role type of the local device, DHCP Server, OLT or LLDP-MED Endpoint. |



■ View Local Info

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP-MED Config](#) > [Local Info](#) to load the following page. In Auto Refresh, enable Auto Refresh feature and set the Refresh Interval based on needs.

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:

Refresh Interval: seconds (3-300)

2. In Local Info, select the desired port and view the LLDP-MED local information.

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Local Interface | Displays the local port ID. |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Device Type | Displays the local device type defined by LLDP-MED. |
| Application Type | Displays the supported applications of the local device. |
| Unknown Policy Flag | Displays the unknown location settings included in the network policy TLV. |
| VLAN tagged | Displays the VLAN Tag type of the applications, tagged or untagged. |
| Media Policy VLAN ID | Displays the 802.1Q VLAN ID of the port. |
| Media Policy Layer 2 Priority | Displays the Layer 2 priority used in the specific application. |
| Media Policy DSCP | Displays the DSCP value used in the specific application. |
| Location Data Format | Displays the Location ID data format of the local device. |
| What | Displays the type of the local device. |
| Country Code | Displays the country code of the local device. |
| Power Type | Displays the whether the local device is a PSE device or PD device. |
| Power Source | Displays the power source of the local device. |
| Power Priority | Displays the power priority of the local device, which represents the priority of power that is received by the PD devices, or the priority of power that the PSE devices supply. |
| Power Value | Displays the power required by the PD device or supplied by the PSE device. |
| Hardware Revision | Displays the hardware revision of the local device. |
| Firmware Revision | Displays the firmware revision of the local device. |
| Software Revision | Displays the software revision of the local device. |
| Serial Number | Displays the serial number of the local device. |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Manufacturer Name | Displays the manufacturer name of the local device. |
| Model Name | Displays the model name of the local device. |
| Asset ID | Displays the asset ID of the local device. |
| Auto-negotiation Supported | Displays whether the local device supports auto-negotiation. |
| Auto-Negotiation Enable | Displays the status of auto-negotiation for the local device. |
| OperMau | Displays the OperMau (Optional Mau) field of the TLV configured by the local device. |
| Link Aggregation Supported | Displays whether the local device supports link aggregation. |
| Link Aggregation Enabled | Displays the status of link aggregation for the local device. |
| Aggregation Port ID | Displays the aggregation port ID of the local device. |
| Power Port Class | Displays the power port class of the local device. |
| PSE Power Supported | Displays whether the local device supports PSE power. |
| PSE Power Enabled | Displays the status of PSE power for the local device. |
| PSE Pairs Control Ability | Displays whether the PSE pairs can be controlled for the local device. |
| Maximum Frame Size | Displays the maximum frame size supported by the local device. |

■ View Neighbor Info

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP Config](#) > [Neighbor Info](#) to load the following page. In Auto Refresh, enable Auto Refresh feature and set the Refresh Interval based on needs.

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:



Refresh Interval:

seconds

(3-300)

Apply

2. In Neighbor Info, select the desired port and view the LLDP-MED information.

[Device Type](#) Displays the LLDP-MED device type of the neighbor device.

[Application Type](#) Displays the application type of the neighbor device.

[Location Data Format](#) Displays the location type of the neighbor device.

[Power Type](#) Displays the power type of the neighbor device.

[Information](#) View more LLDP-MED details of the neighbor device.

4

Configure Multicast

This chapter guides you on how to configure multicast. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [4.1 Configure IGMP Snooping](#)
- [4.2 Configure MLD Snooping](#)
- [4.3 Configure MVR](#)
- [4.4 Configure Multicast Filtering](#)
- [4.5 View Multicast Snooping Information](#)

♥ 4.1 Configure IGMP Snooping

Overview

On the Layer 2 device, IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping transmits data on demand on data link layer by analyzing IGMP packets between the IGMP querier and the users, to build and maintain Layer 2 multicast forwarding table.

Before configurations, here are some basic concepts of IGMP Snooping:

■ IGMP Querier

An IGMP querier is a multicast router (a router or a Layer 3 switch) that sends query messages to maintain a list of multicast group memberships for each attached network, and a timer for each membership.

Normally only one device acts as querier per physical network. If there are more than one multicast router in the network, a querier election process will be implemented to determine which one acts as the querier.

■ Snooping OLT

A snooping OLT indicates an OLT with IGMP Snooping enabled. The OLT maintains a multicast forwarding table by snooping on the IGMP transmissions between the host and the querier. With the multicast forwarding table, the OLT can forward multicast data only to the ports that are in the corresponding multicast group, so as to constrain the flooding of multicast data in the Layer 2 network.

■ Router Port

A router port is a port on snooping OLT that is connecting to the IGMP querier.

■ Member Port

A member port is a port on snooping OLT that is connecting to the host.

Configuration

To configure IGMP Snooping for IPv4, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure IGMP Snooping globally.
- 2) Configure IGMP Snooping for VLANs.
- 3) Configure IGMP Snooping on ports.
- 4) (Optional) Configure hosts to statically join a group.

Configure Globally

Configure for VLANs

Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

Go to [Multicast > IGMP Snooping > Global Config](#) to enable the feature globally and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

IGMP Snooping:



IGMP Version:



Unknown Multicast Groups:



Header Validation:



Apply

IGMP Snooping

Enable IGMP Snooping globally.

IGMP Version

Specify the IGMP version.

v1: The OLT works as an IGMPv1 Snooping OLT. It can only process IGMPv1 messages from the host. Messages of other versions are ignored.

v2: The OLT works as an IGMPv2 Snooping OLT. It can process both IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 messages from the host. IGMPv3 messages are ignored.

v3: The OLT works as an IGMPv3 Snooping OLT. It can process IGMPv1, IGMPv2 and IGMPv3 messages from the host.

Unknown Multicast Groups

Set how the OLT processes data that are sent to unknown multicast groups. By default, it is Forward.

Forward: The OLT will forward the data.

Discard: The OLT will drop the data.

Unknown multicast groups are multicast groups that do not match any of the groups announced in earlier IGMP membership reports, and thus cannot be found in the multicast forwarding table of the OLT.

Note that IGMP Snooping and MLD Snooping share the setting of Unknown Multicast Groups, so you have to enable MLD Snooping globally on the [Multicast > MLD Snooping > Global Config](#) page at the same time.

Header Validation

Enable or disable Header Validation. By default, it is disabled.

Generally, for IGMP packets, the TTL value should be 1, ToS field should be 0xC0, and Router Alert option should be 0x94040000. The fields to be validated depend on the IGMP version being used.

IGMPv1 only checks the TTL field.

IGMPv2 checks the TTL field and the Router Alert option.

IGMPv3 checks TTL field, ToS field and Router Alert option. Packets that fail the validation process will be dropped.



Configure Globally

Configure for VLANs



Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

1. Set up VLANs that the router ports and the member ports are in. For details, refer to [Chapter 3. 4. 1. 802.1Q VLAN](#).

- Go to [Multicast > IGMP Snooping > Global Config](#), and click  of the desired VLAN entry in IGMP VLAN Config to configure the parameters. Click [Save](#). You can also view details by clicking .

IGMP VLAN Config

| VLAN ID | IGMP SNOOPING STATUS | FAST LEAVE | REPORT SUPPRESSION | IGMP SNOOPING QUERIER | DYNAMIC ROUTER PORTS | STATIC ROUTER PORTS | FORBIDDEN ROUTER PORTS | ACTION |
|---------|----------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | | | | | | | |   |

Showing 1-1 of 1 records 100 Items/page Go

Configure IGMP Snooping for VLAN X

VLAN ID: 20

IGMP Snooping Status:

Fast Leave:

Report Suppression:

Member Port Aging Time: seconds (60-600)

Router Port Aging Time: seconds (60-600)

Leave Time: seconds (1-30)

IGMP Snooping Querier:

Query Interval: seconds (10-300)

Maximum Response Time: seconds (1-25)

Last Member Query Interval: seconds (1-5)

Last Member Query Count: (1-5)

General Query Source IP: (Optional. Format: 192.168.0.1)

Static Router Ports

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE GE
 1 2 3

Forbidden Router Ports

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE GE
 1 2 3

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| VLAN ID | Displays the VLAN ID. |
| IGMP Snooping Status | Enable or disable IGMP Snooping for the VLAN. |
| Fast Leave | <p>Enable or disable Fast Leave for the VLAN. IGMPv1 does not support Fast Leave.</p> <p>Disabled: Without Fast Leave, after a receiver sends an IGMP leave message to leave a multicast group, the OLT will forward the leave message to the Layer 3 device (the querier).</p> <p>From the point of view of the querier, the port connecting to the OLT is a member port of the corresponding multicast group. After receiving the leave message from the OLT, the querier will send out a configured number (Last Member Query Count) of group-specific queries on that port with a configured interval (Last Member Query Interval), and wait for IGMP group membership reports. If there are other receivers connecting to the OLT, they will response to the queries before the Last Member Query Interval expires. If no reports are received after the response time of the last query expires, the querier will remove the port from the forwarding list of the corresponding multicast group.</p> <p>That is, if there are other receivers connecting to the OLT, the one sent leave message have to wait until the port ages out from the OLT's forwarding list of the corresponding multicast group (the maximum waiting time is decided by the Member Port Aging Time).</p> <p>Enabled: With Fast Leave enabled on a VLAN, the OLT will remove the (Multicast Group, Port, VLAN) entry from the multicast forwarding table before forwarding the leave message to the querier. This helps reduce bandwidth waste since the OLT no longer sends the corresponding multicast streams to the VLAN of the port as soon as the port receives a leave message from the VLAN.</p> |
| Report Suppression | <p>Enable or disable Report Suppression for the VLAN.</p> <p>When enabled, the OLT will only forward the first IGMP report message for each multicast group to the IGMP querier and suppress subsequent IGMP report messages for the same multicast group during one query interval. This feature prevents duplicate report messages from being sent to the IGMP querier.</p> |
| Member Port Aging Time | <p>Specify the aging time of the member ports in the VLAN.</p> <p>Once the OLT receives an IGMP membership report message from a port, the OLT adds this port to the member port list of the corresponding multicast group. Member ports that are learned in this way are called dynamic member ports.</p> <p>If the OLT does not receive any IGMP membership report messages for a specific multicast group from a dynamic member port, it will no longer consider this port as a member port of this multicast group and will delete it from the multicast forwarding table.</p> |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Router Port Aging Time | Specify the aging time of the router ports in the VLAN. |
| | Once the OLT receives an IGMP general query message from a port, the OLT adds this port to the router port list. Router ports that are learned in this way are called dynamic router ports. |
| | If the OLT does not receive any IGMP general query message from a dynamic router port within the router port aging time, the OLT will no longer consider this port as a router port and will delete it from the router port list. |
| Leave Time | Specify the leave time for the VLAN. |
| | When the OLT receives a leave message from a port to leave a multicast group, it will wait for a leave time before removing the port from the multicast group. During the period, if the OLT receives any report messages from the port, the port will not be removed from the multicast group. Exceptions are as follows: 1) If the member port ages out before the Leave Time ends and no report messages are received, the port will be removed from the multicast group once its Member Port Aging Time ends; 2) The Leave Time mechanism will not take effect when Fast Leave takes effect. |
| | A proper leave time value can avoid other hosts connecting to the same port of the OLT being mistakenly removed from the multicast group when only some of them want to leave. |
| IGMP Snooping Querier | Enable or disable the IGMP Snooping Querier for the VLAN. |
| | When enabled, the OLT acts as an IGMP Snooping Querier for the hosts in this VLAN. A querier periodically sends a general query on the network to solicit membership information, and sends group-specific queries when it receives leave messages from hosts. |
| Query Interval | With IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, specify the interval between general query messages sent by the OLT. |
| Maximum Response Time | With IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, specify the host's maximum response time to general query messages. |
| Last Member Query Interval | With IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, when the OLT receives an IGMP leave message, it obtains the address of the multicast group that the host wants to leave from the message. Then the OLT sends out group-specific queries to this multicast group through the port receiving the leave message. This parameter determines the interval between group-specific queries. |
| Last Member Query Count | With IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, specify the number of group-specific queries to be sent. If specified count of group-specific queries are sent and no report message is received, the OLT will delete the multicast address from the multicast forwarding table. |
| General Query Source IP | With IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, specify the source IP address of the general query messages sent by the OLT. It should be a unicast address. |

Static Router Ports

Select one or more ports to be the static router ports in the VLAN. Static router ports do not age.

Multicast streams and IGMP packets to all groups in this VLAN will be forwarded through the static router ports. Multicast streams and IGMP packets to the groups that have dynamic router ports will be also forwarded through the corresponding dynamic router ports.

Forbidden Router Ports

Select ports to forbid them from being router ports in the VLAN.

Configure Globally

Configure for VLANs

Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

Go to [Multicast > IGMP Snooping > Port Config](#), select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| PORT | IGMP SNOOPING | FAST LEAVE | LAG |
|---|---------------|---------------|-----|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port ID.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the ID of the LAG.

IGMP Snooping

Enable or disable IGMP Snooping for the port.

Fast Leave

Enable or disable Fast Leave for the port. IGMPv1 does not support fast leave.

Fast Leave can be enabled on a per-port basis or per-VLAN basis. When enabled on a per-port basis, the OLT will remove the port from the corresponding multicast group of all VLANs before forwarding the leave message to the querier.

You should only use Fast Leave for a port when there is a single receiver connected to the port. For more details about Fast Leave, refer to [Fast Leave](#).

LAG (Only for Unit)

Displays which LAG the port belongs to.



Hosts or Layer 2 ports normally join multicast groups dynamically, but you can also configure hosts to statically join a group.

Go to [Multicast](#) > [IGMP Snooping](#) > [Static Group Config](#), click **+Add** on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Static Multicast Group Table

All

Batch Delete
+ Add

| INDEX | MULTICAST IP | VLAN ID | MEMBER PORTS |
|-----------------------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| No entry in the table | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)
Showing 0-0 of 0 records 100 Items/page Go

Create Static Multicast Group
×

Multicast IP: (224.0.1.0-239.255.255.255)

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

Member Ports: (Choose below)

UNIT1

Select All

PON 1/1/1-16

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

Create
Cancel

Multicast IP

Specify the address of the multicast group that the hosts need to join.

VLAN ID

Specify the VLAN that the hosts are in.

Member Ports

Select the ports that the hosts are connected to. These ports will become the static member ports of the multicast group and will never age.

Unit

Select the ports to be the static member ports of the multicast group by clicking the port icons below.

♥ 4.2 Configure MLD Snooping

Overview

On the Layer 2 device, MLD Snooping (Multicast Listener Discovery Snooping) transmits data on demand on data link layer by analyzing MLD packets between the MLD querier and the users, to build and maintain Layer 2 multicast forwarding table.

Configuration

To configure MLD Snooping for IPv6, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure MLD Snooping globally.
- 2) Configure MLD Snooping for VLANs.
- 3) Configure MLD Snooping on ports.
- 4) (Optional) Configure hosts to statically join a group.



Go to [Multicast](#) > [MLD Snooping](#) > [Global Config](#) to enable the feature globally and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

MLD Snooping:



Unknown Multicast Groups:

Forward

Discard

Apply

[MLD Snooping](#)

Enable MLD Snooping globally.

Unknown Multicast Groups

Set how the OLT processes data that are sent to unknown multicast groups. By default, it is Forward.

Forward: The OLT will forward the data.

Discard: The OLT will drop the data.

Unknown multicast groups are multicast groups that do not match any of the groups announced in earlier IGMP membership reports, and thus cannot be found in the multicast forwarding table of the OLT.

Note that IGMP Snooping and MLD Snooping share the setting of Unknown Multicast Groups, so you have to enable IGMP Snooping globally on the [Multicast > IGMP Snooping > Global Config](#) page at the same time.


Configure Globally

Configure for VLANs



Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

1. Set up VLANs that the router ports and the member ports are in. For details, refer to [Chapter 3. 4. 1. 802.1Q VLAN](#).

- Go to [Multicast](#) > [MLD Snooping](#) > [Global Config](#), and click  of the desired VLAN entry in MLD VLAN Config to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

MLD VLAN Config

| VLAN ID | MLD SNOOPING STATUS | FAST LEAVE | REPORT SUPPRESSION | MLD SNOOPING QUERIER | DYNAMIC ROUTER PORTS | STATIC ROUTER PORTS | FORBIDDEN ROUTER PORTS | ACTION |
|---------|---------------------|------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | | | | | | | |   |

Showing 1-1 of 1 records 100 Items/page Go

Configure MLD Snooping for VLAN ✕

VLAN ID: 1

MLD Snooping Status:

Fast Leave:

Report Suppression:

Member Port Aging Time: seconds (60-600)

Router Port Aging Time: seconds (60-600)

Leave Time: seconds (1-30)

MLD Snooping Querier:

Static Router Ports

UNIT1 LAGS

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Select All

VLAN ID Displays the VLAN ID.

MLD Snooping Status Enable or disable MLD Snooping for the VLAN.

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Fast Leave | <p>Enable or disable Fast Leave for the VLAN.</p> <p>Disabled: Without Fast Leave, after a receiver sends an MLD done message (equivalent to an IGMP leave message) to leave a multicast group, the OLT will forward the done message to the Layer 3 device (the querier).</p> <p>From the point of view of the querier, the port connecting to the OLT is a member port of the corresponding multicast group. After receiving the done message from the OLT, the querier will send out a configured number (Last Listener Query Count) of Multicast-Address-Specific Queries (MASQs) on that port with a configured interval (Last Listener Query Interval), and wait for MLD reports. If there are other receivers connecting to the OLT, they will response to the MASQs before the Last Listener Query Interval expires. If no reports are received after the response time of the last query expires, the querier will remove the port from the forwarding list of the corresponding multicast group.</p> <p>That is, if there are other receivers connecting to the OLT, the one sent done message have to wait until the port ages out from the OLT's forwarding list of the corresponding multicast group (the maximum waiting time is decided by the Member Port Aging Time).</p> <p>Enabled: With Fast Leave enabled on a VLAN, the OLT will remove the (Multicast Group, Port, VLAN) entry from the multicast forwarding table before forwarding the done message to the querier. This helps to reduce bandwidth waste since the OLT no longer sends the corresponding multicast streams to the VLAN of the port as soon as the port receives a done message from the VLAN.</p> |
| Report Suppression | <p>Enable or disable Report Suppression for the VLAN.</p> <p>When enabled, the OLT will only forward the first MLD report message for each multicast group to the MLD querier and suppress subsequent MLD report messages for the same multicast group during one query interval. This feature prevents duplicate report messages from being sent to the MLD querier.</p> |
| Member Port Aging Time | <p>Specify the aging time of the member ports in the VLAN.</p> <p>Once the OLT receives an MLD report message from a port, the OLT adds this port to the member port list of the corresponding multicast group. Member ports that are learned in this way are called dynamic member ports.</p> <p>If the OLT does not receive any MLD report messages for a specific multicast group from a dynamic member port, it will no longer consider this port as a member port of this multicast group and delete it from the multicast forwarding table.</p> |
| Router Port Aging Time | <p>Specify the aging time of the router ports in the VLAN.</p> <p>Once the OLT receives an MLD general query message from a port, the OLT adds this port to the router port list. Router ports that are learned in this way are called dynamic router ports.</p> <p>If the OLT does not receive any MLD general query messages from a dynamic router port within the router port aging time, the OLT will no longer consider this port as a router port and delete it from the router port list.</p> |

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Leave Time | Specify the leave time for the VLAN. |
| | <p>When the OLT receives a leave message from a port to leave a multicast group, it will wait for a leave time before removing the port from the multicast group. During the period, if the OLT receives any report messages from the port, the port will not be removed from the multicast group. Exceptions are as follows: 1) If the member port ages out before the Leave Time ends and no report messages are received, the port will be removed from the multicast group once its Member Port Aging Time ends; 2) The Leave Time mechanism will not take effect when Fast Leave takes effect.</p> <p>A proper leave time value can avoid other hosts connecting to the same port of the OLT being mistakenly removed from the multicast group when only some of them want to leave.</p> |
| MLD Snooping Querier | Enable or disable the MLD Snooping Querier for the VLAN. |
| | <p>When enabled, the OLT acts as an MLD Snooping Querier for the hosts in this VLAN. A querier periodically sends a general query on the network to solicit membership information, and sends MASQs when it receives done messages from hosts.</p> |
| Query Interval | With MLD Snooping Querier enabled, specify the interval between general query messages sent by the OLT. |
| Maximum Response Time | With MLD Snooping Querier enabled, specify the host's maximum response time to general query messages. |
| Last Listener Query Interval | With MLD Snooping Querier enabled, when the OLT receives a done message, it obtains the address of the multicast group that the host wants to leave from the message. Then the OLT sends out MASQs to this multicast group through the port receiving the done message. This parameter determines the interval between MASQs. |
| Last Listener Query Count | With MLD Snooping Querier enabled, specify the number of MASQs to be sent. If specified count of MASQs are sent and no report message is received, the OLT will delete the multicast address from the multicast forwarding table. |
| General Query Source IP | With MLD Snooping Querier enabled, specify the source IPv6 address of the general query messages sent by the OLT. It should be a unicast address. |
| Static Router Ports | Select one or more ports to be the static router ports in the VLAN. Static router ports do not age. |
| | <p>Multicast streams and MLD packets to all groups in this VLAN will be forwarded through the static router ports. Multicast streams and MLD packets to the groups that have dynamic router ports will be also forwarded through the corresponding dynamic router ports.</p> |
| Forbidden Router Ports | Select the ports to forbid them from being router ports in the VLAN. |

Configure Globally

Configure for VLANs

Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

Go to [Multicast](#) > [MLD Snooping](#) > [Port Config](#), select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| PORT | MLD SNOOPING | FAST LEAVE | LAG |
|---|---------------|---------------|-----|
| | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | ✓ Enabled | | --- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Port (Only for Unit)

Displays the port ID.

LAG (Only for LAGS)

Displays the ID of the LAG.

MLD Snooping

Enable or disable MLD Snooping for the port.

Fast Leave

Enable or disable Fast Leave for the port.

Fast Leave can be enabled on a per-port basis or per-VLAN basis. When enabled on a per-port basis, the OLT will remove the port from the corresponding multicast group of all VLANs before forwarding the leave message to the querier.

You should only use Fast Leave for a port when there is a single receiver connected to the port. For more details about Fast Leave, refer to [Fast Leave](#).

LAG (Only for Unit)

Displays which LAG the port belongs to.

Configure Globally

Configure for VLANs

Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

Hosts or Layer 2 ports normally join multicast groups dynamically, but you can also configure hosts to statically join a group.

Go to [Multicast](#) > [MLD Snooping](#) > [Static Group Config](#), click **+Add** on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Static Multicast Group Config

All Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | MULTICAST IP | VLAN ID | MEMBER PORTS |
|------------------------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 100 Items/page Go

Create Static Multicast Group ×

Multicast IP: (Format: FF80::1234:01)

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

Member Ports: (Choose below)

UNIT1

Select All

PON 1/1/1-16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Create Cancel

- Multicast IP Specify the address of the multicast group that the hosts need to join.
- VLAN ID Specify the VLAN that the hosts are in.
- Member Ports Select the ports that the hosts are connected to. These ports will become the static member ports of the multicast group and will never age.

♥ 4.3 Configure MVR

Overview

Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) allows a single multicast VLAN to be shared for multicast member ports in different VLANs in IPv4 network. In IGMP Snooping, if member ports are in different VLANs, a copy of the multicast streams is sent to each VLAN that has member ports. While MVR provides a dedicated multicast VLAN to forward multicast traffic over the Layer 2 network, to avoid duplication of multicast streams for clients in different VLANs. Clients can dynamically join or leave the multicast VLAN without interfering with their relationships in other VLANs.

There are two types of MVR modes:

■ Compatible Mode

In compatible mode, the MVR OLT does not forward report or leave messages from the hosts to the IGMP querier. So the IGMP querier cannot learn the multicast groups membership information from the MVR OLT. You have to statically configure the IGMP querier to transmit all the required multicast streams to the MVR OLT via the multicast VLAN.

■ Dynamic Mode

In dynamic mode, after receiving report or leave messages from the hosts, the MVR OLT will forward them to the IGMP querier via the multicast VLAN (with appropriate translation of the VLAN ID). So the IGMP querier can learn the multicast groups membership information through the report and leave messages, and transmit the multicast streams to the MVR OLT via the multicast VLAN according to the multicast forwarding table.

Configuration

To configure MVR Snooping for IPv6, follow these steps:

- 1) Configure 802.1Q VLANs and MVR globally.
- 2) Add multicast groups to MVR.
- 3) Configure MVR on ports.
- 4) (Optional) Statically add ports to MVR groups.

💡 Configuration Guidelines:

- MVR does not support IGMPv3 messages.
- Do not configure MVR on private VLAN ports, otherwise MVR cannot take effect.
- MVR operates on the underlying mechanism of IGMP Snooping, but the two features operate independently of each other. Both protocols can be enabled on a port at the same time. When both are enabled, MVR listens to the report and leave messages only for the multicast groups configured in MVR. All other multicast groups are managed by IGMP Snooping.

Configure Globally

Add Multicast Groups

Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

1. Before configuring MVR, create an 802.1Q VLAN as the multicast VLAN.

Add all source ports (uplink ports that receive multicast data from the router) to the multicast VLAN as tagged ports. Configure 802.1Q VLANs for the receiver ports (ports that are connecting to the hosts) according to network requirements. Note that receiver ports can only belong to one VLAN and cannot be added to the multicast VLAN. For details, refer to [Chapter 3. 4. 1. 802.1Q VLAN](#).

2. Go to [Multicast > MVR > MVR Config](#) to load the following page and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

MVR Config

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| MVR: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| MVR Mode: | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Compatible <input type="radio"/> Dynamic |
| Multicast VLAN ID: | <input type="text" value="1"/> (1-4094) |
| Query Response Time: | <input type="text" value="5"/> tenths of seconds (1-100) |
| Maximum Multicast Groups: | 2000 |
| Current Multicast Groups: | 0 |
| <input type="button" value="Apply"/> | |

MVR Enable or disable MVR globally.

MVR Mode Specify the MVR mode as compatible or dynamic.

Compatible: In this mode, the OLT does not forward report or leave messages from the hosts to the IGMP querier. This means IGMP querier cannot learn the multicast groups' membership information from the OLT. The IGMP querier must be statically configured to transmit all the required multicast streams to the OLT via the multicast VLAN.

Dynamic: In this mode, after receiving report or leave messages from the hosts, the OLT will forward them to the IGMP querier via the multicast VLAN (with appropriate translation of the VLAN ID). The IGMP querier can learn the multicast groups' membership information through the report and leave messages, and transmit the multicast streams to the OLT via the multicast VLAN according to the multicast forwarding table.

| | |
|--|---|
| Multicast VLAN ID | Specify an existing 802.1Q VLAN as the multicast VLAN. |
| Query Response Time | Specify the maximum time to wait for IGMP report on a receiver port before removing the port from multicast group membership. |
| Maximum Multicast Groups | Displays the maximum number of multicast groups that can be configured on the OLT. |
| Current Multicast Groups | Displays the current number of multicast groups that have been configured on the OLT. |



- Go to [Multicast](#) > [MVR](#) > [MVR Group Config](#), click **+Add** on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

MVR Group Table

All Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | MVR GROUP IP | STATUS | MEMBER PORTS | ACTION |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 100 Items/page

Add MVR Group IP X

MVR Group IP: (224.0.1.0-239.255.255.255)

MVR Group Count: (1-256)

Create
Cancel

| | |
|--|--|
| MVR Group IP / MVR Group Count | Specify the start IP address and the number of contiguous series of multicast groups. Multicast data sent to the address specified here will be sent to all source ports on the OLT and all receiver ports that have requested to receive data from that multicast address. |
|--|--|

2. The added multicast groups will appear in the MVR group table.

MVR Group Table

All
Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | MVR GROUP IP | STATUS | MEMBER PORTS | ACTION |
|--------------------------|-------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | 224.0.1.0 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 | 226.0.0.0 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3 | 226.0.0.1 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 4 | 226.0.0.2 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 5 | 226.0.0.3 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 6 | 226.0.0.4 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 7 | 226.0.0.5 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 8 | 226.0.0.6 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 | 226.0.0.7 | ● Disabled | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 10 | 226.0.0.8 | ● Disabled | | |

Select 0 of 225 items [Select all](#) Showing 1-100 of 225 records [1](#) [2](#) [3](#) > 100 Items/page

MVR Group IP

Displays the IP address of multicast group.

Status

Displays the status of the MVR group. In compatible mode, all the MVR groups are added manually, so the status is always active. In dynamic mode, there are two status:

Disabled: The MVR group is added successfully, but the source port has not received any query messages from this multicast group.

Enabled: The MVR group is added successfully and the source port has received query messages from this multicast group.

Member

Displays the member ports in this MVR group.

Configure Globally

Add Multicast Groups

Configure on Ports

Optional Configuration

Go to [Multicast > MVR > Port Config](#), select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | MODE | TYPE | STATUS | FAST LEAVE | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|-----|
| | | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/1 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/2 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/3 | | None | <input type="radio"/> Inactive-In VLAN | | -- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#)

Port

Displays the port ID.

Mode

Enable or disable MVR for the selected ports.

Type

Configure the port type.

None: The port is a non-MVR port. If you attempt to configure a non-MVR port with MVR characteristics, the operation will be unsuccessful.


Source: Configure the uplink ports that receive and send multicast data on the multicast VLAN as source ports. Source ports should belong to the multicast VLAN. In compatible mode, source ports will be automatically added to all multicast groups, while in dynamic mode, you need to manually add them to the corresponding multicast groups.

Receiver: Configure the ports that are connecting to the hosts as receiver ports. A receiver port can only belong to one VLAN, and cannot belong to the multicast VLAN. In both modes, the OLT will add or remove the receiver ports to the corresponding multicast groups by snooping the report and leave messages from the hosts.











| | |
|------------|---|
| Status | Displays the port status. Active/InVLAN: The port is physically up and in one or more VLANs. Active/NotInVLAN: The port is physically up and not in any VLAN. Inactive/InVLAN: The port is physically down and in one or more VLANs. Inactive/NotInVLAN: The port is physically down and not in any VLAN. |
| Fast Leave | Enable or disable Fast Leave for the selected ports. Only receiver ports support Fast Leave. Before enabling Fast Leave for a port, make sure there is only a single receiver device connecting to the port. |
| LAG | Displays which LAG the port belongs to. |



The OLT adds or removes receiver ports to the corresponding multicast groups by snooping the report and leave messages from the hosts. You can also statically add a receiver port to an MVR group.

Go to [Multicast](#) > [MVR](#) > [Static Group Members](#), click  of the desired MVR group to configure the parameters. Click [Save](#).

Static Group Member Config

| INDEX | MVR GROUP IP | STATIC MEMBERS | ACTION |
|-------|--------------|----------------|---|
| 1 | 224.0.1.0 | |  |
| 2 | 226.0.0.0 | |  |
| 3 | 226.0.0.1 | |  |
| 4 | 226.0.0.2 | |  |
| 5 | 226.0.0.3 | |  |
| 6 | 226.0.0.4 | |  |
| 7 | 226.0.0.5 | |  |
| 8 | 226.0.0.6 | |  |
| 9 | 226.0.0.7 | |  |
| 10 | 226.0.0.8 | |  |

Static Group Member ✕

MVR Group IP:

Static Member Ports: (Choose below)

UNIT1

Select All

PON 1/1/1-16

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

MVR Group IP

Displays the IP of the MVR group.

Static Member Ports

Select the ports to be the static member ports by clicking the port icons below.

♥ 4.4 Configure Multicast Filtering

Overview

Multicast Filtering allows you to control the set of multicast groups to which a host can belong. You can filter multicast joins on a per-port basis by configuring IP multicast profiles (IGMP profiles or MLD profiles) and associating them with individual ports.

You can create multicast profiles for both IPv4 and IPv6 network. With multicast profile, the OLT can define a allow list or deny list of multicast groups so as to filter multicast sources. The process for creating multicast profiles for IPv4 and IPv6 are similar. The following configuration take creating an IPv4 profile as an example.

Configuration

1. Go to [Multicast > Multicast Filtering > IPv4](#), and click **+Add** on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters.

IPv4 Profile Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| PROFILE ID | MODE | BOUND PORTS | ACTION |
|------------------------|------|-------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

General Config

Profile ID: (1-999)

Mode: Permit

Deny

Profile ID Enter a profile ID between 1 and 999.

Mode Select the filtering mode.

Permit: Acts as a allow list and only allows specific member ports to join specified multicast groups.

Deny: Acts as a deny list and prevents specific member ports from joining specific multicast groups.

- In IP-Range List, click [+Add](#) on the upper right to load the page. Configure the start and end IP address of the multicast groups for filtering. Click [Create](#).

Add IP-Range
✕

Start IP Address: (224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255)

End IP Address: (224.0.0.0-239.255.255.255)

Create
Cancel

- In Bind Ports, select your desired ports to bind to the profile by clicking the port icons below. Click [Save](#).

Bind Ports

Bind Ports: (Choose below)

UNIT1 LAGS

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6
GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6

7

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

Cancel
Save

- Go to [Multicast > Multicast Filtering > IPv4](#). In IPv4 Port Config, select one or multiple ports and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

IPv4 Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | PROFILE ID | MAXIMUM GROUP | OVERFLOW ACTION | LAG | ACTION |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---|---------------|-----------------|-----|--------|
| | | <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/> | | Keep Existing | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/1 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/2 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/3 | | 2000 | Drop | --- | |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#)

Cancel
Apply

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Port (Only for Unit) | Displays the port ID. |
|----------------------|-----------------------|


| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| LAG (Only for LAGS) | Displays the ID of the LAG. |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

| | |
|------------|---|
| Profile ID | Specify the ID of an existing profile to bind the profile to the selected ports. One port can only be bound to one profile. |
|------------|---|

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Maximum Groups | Enter the number of multicast groups the port can join. Valid values are from 0 to 1000. |
|----------------|--|

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Overflow Action | <p>Select the action the OLT will take with the new multicast member groups when the number of multicast groups the port has joined exceeds the maximum.</p> <p>Drop: Drop all subsequent membership report messages to prevent the port joining a new multicast groups.</p> <p>Replace: Replace the existing multicast group that has the lowest multicast MAC address with the new multicast group.</p> |
|-----------------|---|

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| LAG (Only for Unit) | Displays which LAG the port belongs to. |
|---------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------|--|
| Operation | Click  to clear the binding between the profile and the port. |
|-----------|--|

♥ 4.5 View Multicast Snooping Information

Overview

In Multicast Info, you can view information and statistics of the IPv4 and IPv6 multicast. Also, you can view statistics on each port and set auto refresh for the statistics table.

4.5.1 View IPv4 Multicast Table

Go to [Multicast > Multicast Info > IPv4 Multicast Table](#) to load the following page and it displays all the valid Multicast IP-VLAN-Port entries.

Multicast IP Address Table

All
 Refresh

| INDEX | MULTICAST IP | VLAN ID | SOURCE | TYPE | BOUND PORTS |
|-------|--------------|---------|--------|---------|-------------|
| 1 | 224.0.1.0 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 2 | 226.0.0.0 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 3 | 226.0.0.1 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 4 | 226.0.0.2 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 5 | 226.0.0.3 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 6 | 226.0.0.4 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 7 | 226.0.0.5 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 8 | 226.0.0.6 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 9 | 226.0.0.7 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |
| 10 | 226.0.0.8 | 1 | MVR | Dynamic | |

Showing 1-100 of 225 records < 1 2 3 > 100 Items/page Go

Multicast IP

Displays the multicast source IP address.

VLAN ID

Displays the ID of the VLAN the multicast group belongs to.

Source

Displays the source of the multicast entry.

IGMP Snooping: The multicast entry is learned by IGMP Snooping.

MVR: The multicast entry is learned by MVR.

Type

Displays how the multicast entry is generated.

Dynamic: The entry is dynamically learned. All the member ports are dynamically added to the multicast group.

Static: The entry is manually added. All the member ports are manually added to the multicast group.

Mix: The entry is dynamically learned or manually learned, and some of the member ports are manually added, while some are dynamically added to the multicast group.

Bound Ports

All ports in the multicast group, including router ports and member ports.

4.5.2 View IPv4 Multicast Statistics on Each Port

1. Go to [Multicast > Multicast Info > IPv4 Multicast Statistics](#) to load the following page and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:

Refresh Interval: seconds (3-300)

[Apply](#)

Auto Refresh

Enable or disable Auto Refresh. When enabled, the OLT will automatically refresh the multicast statistics.

Refresh Interval

After Auto Refresh is enabled, specify the time interval for the OLT to refresh the multicast statistics.

2. In Port Statistics, view IPv4 multicast statistics on each port.

Port Statistics

| UNITY | | LAGS | | | | | | Refresh |
|-------|-----------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------|
| INDEX | PORT | QUERY PACKETS | REPORT PACKETS (V1) | REPORT PACKETS (V2) | REPORT PACKETS (V3) | LEAVE PACKETS | ERROR PACKETS | |
| 1 | XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 2 | XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3 | XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 4 | XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 5 | XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 6 | XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 7 | GE 1/3/7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 8 | PON 1/1/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 9 | PON 1/1/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 10 | PON 1/1/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Query Packets

Displays the number of query packets received by the port.

Report Packets (v1)

Displays the number of IGMPv1 report packets received by the port.

Report Packets (v2)

Displays the number of IGMPv2 report packets received by the port.

[Report Packets \(v3\)](#) Displays the number of IGMPv3 report packets received by the port.

[Leave Packets](#) Displays the number of leave packets received by the port.

[Error Packets](#) Displays the number of error packets received by the port.

4.5.3 View IPv6 Multicast Table

Go to [Multicast > Multicast Info > IPv6 Multicast Table](#) to load the following page and it displays all the valid Multicast IP-VLAN-Port entries.

Multicast IP Address Table

| INDEX | MULTICAST IP | VLAN ID | SOURCE | TYPE | BOUND PORTS |
|-------|--------------|---------|--------------|--------|-------------|
| 1 | #80::1234:1 | 10 | MLD Snooping | Static | PON 1/0/1 |

Showing 1-1 of 1 records | 100 Items/page | [Refresh](#) | [Go](#)

[Multicast IP](#) Displays the multicast source IP address.

[VLAN ID](#) Displays the ID of the VLAN the multicast group belongs to.

[Source](#) Displays the source of the multicast entry.

[MLD Snooping](#): The multicast entry is learned by MLD Snooping.

[Type](#) Displays how the multicast entry is generated.

[Dynamic](#): The entry is dynamically learned. All the member ports are dynamically added to the multicast group.

[Static](#): The entry is manually added. All the member ports are manually added to the multicast group.

[Mix](#): The entry is dynamically learned or manually learned, and some of the member ports are manually added, while some are dynamically added to the multicast group.

[Bound Ports](#) All ports in the multicast group, including router ports and member ports.

4.5.4 View IPv6 Multicast Statistics on Each Port

- Go to [Multicast > Multicast Info > IPv6 Multicast Statistics](#) to load the following page and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Auto Refresh

Auto Refresh:

Refresh Interval: seconds (3-300)

[Apply](#)

Auto Refresh

Enable or disable Auto Refresh. When enabled, the OLT will automatically refresh the multicast statistics.

Refresh Interval

After Auto Refresh is enabled, specify the time interval for the OLT to refresh the multicast statistics.

- In Port Statistics, view IPv6 multicast statistics on each port.

Port Statistics

| INDEX | PORT | QUERY PACKETS | REPORT PACKETS (V1) | REPORT PACKETS (V2) | DONE PACKETS | ERROR PACKETS |
|-------|-----------|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 | XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | GE 1/3/7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | PON 1/1/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | PON 1/1/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | PON 1/1/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Query Packets

Displays the number of query packets received by the port.

Report Packets (v1)

Displays the number of MLDv1 packets received by the port.

Report Packets (v2)

Displays the number of MLDv2 packets received by the port.

Done Packets

Displays the number of done packets received by the port.

Error Packets

Displays the number of error packets received by the port.

5

Configure QoS

This chapter guides you on how to configure QoS features. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [5. 1 Configure Class of Service](#)
- [5. 2 Configure Bandwidth Control](#)
- [5. 3 Configure Voice VLAN](#)
- [5. 4 Configure Auto VoIP](#)

♥ 5.1 Configure Class of Service

Overview

With network scale expanding and applications developing, internet traffic is dramatically increased, thus resulting in network congestion, packet drops and long transmission delay. Typically, networks treat all traffic equally on FIFO (First In First Out) delivery basis, but nowadays many special applications like VoD, video conferences, VoIP, etc, require more bandwidth or shorter transmission delay to guarantee the performance.

With QoS (Quality of Service) technology, you can classify and prioritize network traffic to provide differentiated services to certain types of traffic. The OLT classifies the ingress packets, maps the packets to different priority queues and then forwards the packets according to specified scheduler settings to implement QoS function. In Priority Mode, three modes are supported: Port Priority, 802.1p Priority and DSCP Priority. In Scheduler Mode, Two scheduler types are supported: Strict and Weighted.

5.1.1 Configure Port Priority

Overview

In Port Priority mode, the OLT prioritizes packets according to their ingress ports, regardless of the packet field or type.

Configuration

- Go to [QoS > Class of Service > Port Priority](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Priority Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | 802.1P PRIORITY | TRUST MODE | LAG |
|---|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| Keep Existing | | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

802.1p Priority

Specify the priority level for the traffic through the chosen port.

The ingress packets from one port are first mapped to 802.1p priority based on the port to 802.1p mapping, then to TC queues based on the 802.1p to queue mapping. The untagged packets from one port will be added an 802.1p priority value according to the port to 802.1p priority mapping.

Trust Mode

Select the Trust mode as Trust 802.1p. In this mode, the tagged packets will be processed according to the 802.1p priority configuration and the untagged packets will be processed according to the port priority configuration.

- Go to **QoS > Class of Service > 802.1p Priority** to load the following page. Configure the queue. Click **Apply**.

802.1p to Queue Mapping

| 802.1p Priority | Queue |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0: | <input type="text" value="TC-0"/> |
| 1: | <input type="text" value="TC-1"/> |
| 2: | <input type="text" value="TC-2"/> |
| 3: | <input type="text" value="TC-3"/> |
| 4: | <input type="text" value="TC-4"/> |
| 5: | <input type="text" value="TC-5"/> |
| 6: | <input type="text" value="TC-6"/> |
| 7: | <input type="text" value="TC-7"/> |

0/1/2/3/4/5/6/7

Displays the number of 802.1p priority. In QoS, 802.1p priority is used to represent class of service.

Queue

Select the TC queue for the desired 802.1p priority. The packets with the desired 802.1p priority will be put in the corresponding queue.

5. 1. 2 Configure 802.1p Priority

Overview

802.1P defines the first three bits in 802.1Q Tag as PRI field. The PRI values are from 0 to 7. 802.1P priority determines the priority of packets based on the PRI value. In this mode, the OLT only prioritizes packets with VLAN tag, regardless of the IP header of the packets.

Configuration

- Go to [QoS > Class of Service > Port Priority](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Priority Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | 802.1P PRIORITY | TRUST MODE | LAG |
|---|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| Keep Existing | | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

802.1p Priority

Specify the priority level for the traffic through the chosen port.

The ingress packets from one port are first mapped to 802.1p priority based on the port to 802.1p mapping, then to TC queues based on the 802.1p to queue mapping. The untagged packets from one port will be added an 802.1p priority value according to the port to 802.1p priority mapping.

Trust Mode

Select the Trust mode as Trust 802.1p. In this mode, the tagged packets will be processed according to the 802.1p priority configuration and the untagged packets will be processed according to the port priority configuration.

2. Go to **QoS > Class of Service > 802.1p Priority** to load the following page. Configure the queue. Click **Apply**.

802.1p to Queue Mapping

| 802.1p Priority | Queue |
|-----------------|-------|
| 0: | TC-0 |
| 1: | TC-1 |
| 2: | TC-2 |
| 3: | TC-3 |
| 4: | TC-4 |
| 5: | TC-5 |
| 6: | TC-6 |
| 7: | TC-7 |

Apply

1/2/3/4/5/6/7

Displays the number of 802.1p priority. In QoS, 802.1p priority is used to represent class of service. IEEE 802.1p standard defines three bits in 802.1Q tag as PRI field. The PRI values are called 802.1p priority and used to represent the priority of the layer 2 packets. This function requires packets with VLAN tags.

Queue

Select the TC queue for the desired 802.1p priority. The packets with the desired 802.1p priority will be put in the corresponding queue.

3. (Optional) In 802.1p Remap, Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click **Apply**.

802.1p Remap

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | LAG |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | -- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) **Cancel** **Apply**

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

1/2/3/4/5/6/7

Select the number of 802.1p priority to which the desired 802.1p priority will be remapped. 802.1p Remap is used to modify the 802.1p priority of the ingress packets. When the OLT detects the packets with desired 802.1p priority, it will modify the value of 802.1p priority according to the map.

5.1.3 Configure DSCP Priority

Overview

DSCP priority determines the priority of packets based on the ToS (Type of Service) field in their IP header. RFC2474 re-defines the ToS field in the IP packet header as DS field. The first six bits (bit 0-bit 5) of the DS field is used to represent DSCP priority. The DSCP values are from 0 to 63. In this mode, the OLT only prioritizes IP packets.

Configuration

1. Go to [QoS > Class of Service > Port Priority](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Priority Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | 802.1P PRIORITY | TRUST MODE | LAG |
|---|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| Keep Existing | | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | 0 | Trust 802.1p | -- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

802.1p Priority

Specify the priority level for the traffic through the chosen port.

The ingress packets from one port are first mapped to 802.1p priority based on the port to 802.1p mapping, then to TC queues based on the 802.1p to queue mapping. The untagged packets from one port will be added an 802.1p priority value according to the port to 802.1p priority mapping.

Trust Mode

Select the Trust mode as Trust DSCP. In this mode, the IP packets will be processed according to the DSCP priority configuration and the non-IP packets will be processed according to the port priority configuration.

2. Go to **QoS > Class of Service > 802.1p Priority** to load the following page. Configure the queue. Click **Apply**.

802.1p to Queue Mapping

| 802.1p Priority | Queue |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0: | <input type="text" value="TC-0"/> |
| 1: | <input type="text" value="TC-1"/> |
| 2: | <input type="text" value="TC-2"/> |
| 3: | <input type="text" value="TC-3"/> |
| 4: | <input type="text" value="TC-4"/> |
| 5: | <input type="text" value="TC-5"/> |
| 6: | <input type="text" value="TC-6"/> |
| 7: | <input type="text" value="TC-7"/> |

1/2/3/4/5/6/7

Displays the number of 802.1p priority. In QoS, 802.1p priority is used to represent class of service. IEEE 802.1p standard defines three bits in 802.1Q tag as PRI field. The PRI values are called 802.1p priority and used to represent the priority of the layer 2 packets. This function requires packets with VLAN tags.

Queue

Select the TC queue for the desired 802.1p priority. The packets with the desired 802.1p priority will be put in the corresponding queue.

3. Go to **QoS > Class of Service > DSCP Priority** to load the following page. Select one port to configure the parameters. Click **Apply**.

DSCP Priority Config

UNITY LAGS

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Port XGE 1/3/1

| <input type="checkbox"/> DSCP PRIORITY | 802.1P PRIORITY | DSCP REMAP |
|--|-----------------|----------------|
| | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 | 0 | 0 be (000000) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | 0 | 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | 0 | 2 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3 | 0 | 3 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | 0 | 4 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5 | 0 | 5 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6 | 0 | 6 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7 | 0 | 7 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8 | 1 | 8 cs1 (001000) |

DSCP Priority

Displays the number of DSCP priority.

DSCP Priority is used to classify the packets based on the value of DSCP, and map them to different queues. ToS (Type of Service) is a part of IP header, and DSCP uses the first six bits of ToS to represent the priority of IP packets. The DSCP values range from 0 to 63.

802.1p Priority

Specify the DSCP to 802.1p mapping for the desired port. The ingress packets are first mapped to 802.1p priority, then to TC queues according to the 802.1p to queue mappings.

DSCP Remap

(Optional) Select the DSCP priority to which the desired DSCP priority will be remapped for the port. When the OLT detects the packets with desired DSCP value, it will modify the packets' DSCP value according to the map.

5.1.4 Configure the Scheduler Settings

Overview

When congestion occurs, the scheduler settings helps control the forwarding sequence of different TC queues.

Configuration

Go to [QoS > Class of Service > Scheduler Settings](#) to load the following page. Select one port and the desired queue to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

UNITY LAGS

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

PON 1/1/1-16

Port XGE 1/3/1

| QUEUE TC-ID | SCHEDULER TYPE | QUEUE WEIGHT | MINIMUM BANDWIDTH | MAXIMUM BANDWIDTH | MANAGEMENT TYPE |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7 | Weighted | 1 | 0% | 0% | Taildrop |

Select 1 of 8 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Queue TC-id

Displays the ID number of priority Queue.

Scheduler Type

Select the type of scheduling used for corresponding queue. When the network congestion occurs, the egress queue will determine the forwarding sequence of the packets according to the type.

Strict: In this mode, the egress queue will use SP (Strict Priority) to process the traffic in different queues. When congestion occurs, the traffic will be transmitted according to its queue priority strictly. The queue with higher priority occupies the whole bandwidth. Packets in the queue with lower priority are sent only when the queue with higher priority is empty.

Weighted: In this mode, the egress queue will use WRR (Weighted Round Robin) to process the traffic in different queues. When congestion occurs, all the traffic will be transmitted, but the bandwidth that each traffic queue occupies will be allocated based on the queue weight.

Queue Weight

Specify the queue weight for the desired queue. This value can be set only in the Weighted mode. The valid values are from 1 to 127.

Minimum/Maximum Bandwidth

Specify the minimum/maximum guaranteed bandwidth for the desired queue. The valid values are from 0 to 100 and 0 means Minimum/Maximum Bandwidth is disabled. If the queue bandwidth calculated according to the weight is smaller than the minimum/maximum bandwidth, the OLT will be forced to allocated the minimum/maximum bandwidth to the queue, and the other queue will share the rest bandwidth based on the weight.

Management Type

Displays the Management Type for the queues. The OLT supports Taildrop mode. When the traffic exceeds the limit, the additional traffic will be dropped.

♥ 5.2 Configure Bandwidth Control

Overview

Bandwidth Control functions to control the traffic rate and traffic threshold on each port to ensure network performance. It includes two features: Rate Limit and Storm Control.

5.2.1 Configure Rate Limit

Overview

Rate limit functions to limit the ingress/egress traffic rate on each port. In this way, the network bandwidth can be reasonably distributed and utilized.

Configuration

Go to [QoS > Bandwidth Control > Rate Limit](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Rate Limit Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| PORT | INGRESS RATE (0-10,000,000KBPS) | EGRESS RATE (0-10,000,000KBPS) | LAG |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | 0 | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | 0 | 0 | --- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) Cancel Apply

Notes:

- The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.
- You cannot enable Storm Control and Ingress Rate control at the same time for a port.

Ingress Rate (0-1,000,000Kbps)

Specify the upper rate limit for receiving packets on the port.

The rate ranges from 1 to 1000000 kbps, and is rounded off to the nearest multiple of 64. 0 means the ingress rate limit is disabled.

Egress Rate (0-1,000,000Kbps)

Specify the upper rate limit for sending packets on the port.

The rate ranges from 1 to 1000000 kbps, and is rounded off to the nearest multiple of 64. 0 means the egress rate limit is disabled.

5.2.2 Configure Storm Control

Overview

Storm Control function allows the OLT to monitor broadcast packets, multicast packets and UL-frames (Unknown unicast frames) in the network. If the transmission rate of the packets exceeds the set rate, the packets will be automatically discarded to avoid network broadcast storm.

Configuration

Go to [QoS > Bandwidth Control > Storm Control](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Storm Control Config

UNIT1 LAGS Recover

| PORT | RATE MODE | BROADCAST THRESHOLD | MULTICAST THRESHOLD | UL-FRAME THRESHOLD | ACTION | RECOVER TIME | LAG |
|---|-----------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | kbps | 0 | 0 | 0 | Drop | 0 | --- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) Cancel Apply

Notes:

- The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.
- You cannot enable Storm Control and Ingress Rate control at the same time for a port.
- The Shutdown action only takes effect on broadcast storm and multicast storm.
- The Shutdown and Recover action take effect on Ports instead of LAG.

Rate Mode

Specify the Rate Mode for the broadcast threshold, multicast threshold and UL-Frame threshold on the desired port.

kbps: The OLT will limit the maximum speed of the specific kinds of traffic in kilo-bits per second.

ratio: The OLT will limit the percentage of bandwidth utilization for specific kinds of traffic.


pps: The OLT will limit the maximum number of packets per second for specific kinds of traffic.

Broadcast Threshold (0-1,000,000)

Specify the upper rate limit for receiving broadcast packets.

The valid values differ among different rate modes. For kbps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1000000 kbps, and is rounded off to the nearest multiple of 64. For ratio, the rate ranges from 1 to 100 percent. For pps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1488000 packets per second. The value 0 means the broadcast threshold is disabled.

The broadcast traffic exceeding the limit will be processed according to the Action configurations.

| | |
|--|---|
| Multicast Threshold (0-1,000,000) | <p>Specify the upper rate limit for receiving multicast packets.</p> <p>The valid values differ among different rate modes. For kbps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1000000 kbps, and is rounded off to the nearest multiple of 64. For ratio, the rate ranges from 1 to 100 percent. For pps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1488000 packets per second. The value 0 means the multicast threshold is disabled.</p> <p>The multicast traffic exceeding the limit will be processed according to the Action configurations.</p> |
| UL-Frame Threshold (0-1,000,000) | <p>Specify the upper rate limit for receiving unknown unicast frames.</p> <p>The valid values differ among different rate modes. For kbps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1000000 kbps, and is rounded off to the nearest multiple of 64. For ratio, the rate ranges from 1 to 100 percent. For pps, the rate ranges from 1 to 1488000 packets per second. The value 0 means the unknown unicast threshold is disabled.</p> <p>The traffic exceeding the limit will be processed according to the Action configurations.</p> |
| Action | <p>Select the action that the OLT will take when the traffic exceeds its corresponding limit.</p> <p>Drop: The port will drop the subsequent packets when the traffic exceeds the limit.</p> <p>Shutdown: The port will be shutdown when the traffic exceeds the limit.</p> |
| Recover Time | <p>Specify the recover time for the port. It takes effect only when the action is set as shutdown. The valid values are from 0 to 3600 seconds. When the port is shutdown, it can recover to its normal state after the recover time passed. If the recover time is specified as 0, it means the port will not recover to its normal state automatically and you can recover the port manually by clicking  Recover .</p> |
| LAG (Only for Unit) | <p>Displays which LAG the port belongs to.</p> |

♥ 5.3 Configure Voice VLAN

Overview

The voice VLAN is used to prioritize the transmission of voice traffic. Voice traffic is typically more time-sensitive than data traffic, and the voice quality can deteriorate a lot because of packet loss and delay. To ensure the high voice quality, you can configure Voice VLAN.

The feature can be enabled on the ports that transmit voice traffic only or transmit both voice traffic and data traffic. Voice VLAN can change the voice packets' 802.1p priority and transmit the packets in desired VLAN.

Configuration

To configure Voice VLAN, follow these steps:

- 1) Create a 802.1Q VLAN.
- 2) Configure OUI addresses.
- 3) Configure Voice VLAN globally.
- 4) Add ports to the Voice VLAN.



Go to [L2 Features](#) > [VLAN](#) > [802.1Q VLAN](#) to create a 802.1Q VLAN, which will be used for voice traffic. Note that VLAN 1 is a default VLAN and it cannot be configured as the voice VLAN. For details, refer to [3.4.1 802.1Q VLAN](#).



Go to [QoS](#) > [Voice VLAN](#) > [OUI Config](#) to load the following page.

The OUI address is assigned as a unique identifier by IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) to a device vendor. It is used by the OLT to determine whether a packet is a voice

packet. If the OUI address of your voice device is not in the OUI table, click +Add on the upper right to add the OUI address to the table. Click [Create](#).

OUI Config

UNIT1 Batch Delete + Add

| OUI | STATUS | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:01:E3 | Default | SIEMENS |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:03:6B | Default | CISCO1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:12:43 | Default | CISCO2 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:0F:E2 | Default | H3C |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:60:B9 | Default | NITSUKO |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:D0:1E | Default | PINTEL |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:E0:75 | Default | VERILINK |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:E0:BB | Default | 3COM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:04:0D | Default | AWAYA1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 00:1B:4F | Default | AWAYA2 |

Select 0 of 11 items [Select all](#)

OUI
✕

OUI: (Format: 00:00:00)

Description: (0-16 characters)

Create
Cancel

- OUI
Enter the OUI address of your voice devices. The OUI address is used by the OLT to determine whether a packet is a voice packet. An OUI address is the first 24 bits of a MAC address, and is assigned as a unique identifier by IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) to a device vendor. If the source MAC address of a packet matches the OUI addresses in the OUI list, the OLT identifies the packet as a voice packet and prioritizes it in transmission.
- Description
Give an OUI address description for identification.

Create 802.1Q VLAN

Configure OUI Address

Configure Globally

Add Ports

Go to [QoS](#) > [Voice VLAN](#) > [Global Config](#) to load the following page and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

Voice VLAN:



VLAN ID:

0

(2-4094)

Priority:

7

[Apply](#)[Voice VLAN](#)

Enable Voice VLAN globally.

[VLAN ID](#)

Specify the 802.1Q VLAN ID to set the 802.1Q VLAN as the voice VLAN.

[Priority](#)

Select the priority that will be assigned to voice packets. A bigger value means a higher priority. This is an IEEE 802.1p priority, and you can further configure its scheduler mode in Class of Service if needed.

Create 802.1Q VLAN

Configure OUI Address

Configure Globally

Add Ports

Go to [QoS](#) > [Voice VLAN](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

UNITH LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | VOICE VLAN | OPERATIONAL STATUS |
|---|---------------|--------------------|
| | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | ● Inactive |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Voice VLAN

Select Enable to enable the voice VLAN feature on ports to add the desired ports to Voice VLAN.

Optional Status

Displays the state of the Voice VLAN on the corresponding port.

Active: Indicates that Voice VLAN function is enabled on the port.

Inactive: Indicates that Voice VLAN function is disabled on the port.

♥ 5.4 Configure Auto VoIP

Overview

The Auto VoIP feature is used to prioritize the transmission of voice traffic. Voice traffic is typically more time-sensitive than data traffic, and the voice quality can deteriorate a lot because of packet loss and delay. To ensure the high voice quality, you can configure Auto VoIP.

The feature can be enabled on the ports that transmit voice traffic only or transmit both voice traffic and data traffic. Auto VoIP can inform the voice devices of send the packets with specific configuration by working with the LLDP-MED feature. Auto VoIP provide flexible solutions for optimizing the voice traffic. It can work with other features such as VLAN and Class of Service to process the voice packets with specific fields.

Configuration

1. Go to [L2 Features](#) > [LLDP](#) > [LLDP-MED](#) to enable LLDP-MED on ports and configure the relevant parameters. For details, refer to [3.6.2 LLDP-MED Configuration](#).
2. Go to [QoS](#) > [Auto VoIP](#) to enable the feature.

Global Config

Auto VoIP:



Apply

3. In Port Config, select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | INTERFACE MODE | VALUE | COS OVERRIDE MODE | OPERATIONAL STATUS | DSCP VALUE |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|-------|-------------------|--------------------|------------|
| | | Keep Existing | | Keep Existing | | 0-63 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | Disable | 0 | | ⊗ Disabled | 0 |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Interface Mode | <p>Select the interface mode for the port.</p> <p>Disable: Disable the Auto VoIP function on the corresponding port.</p> <p>None: Allow the voice devices to use its own configuration to send voice traffic.</p> <p>VLAN ID: The voice devices will send voice packets with desired VLAN tag. If this mode is selected, it is necessary to specify the VLAN ID in the Value field. In addition, you need to configure the 802.1Q VLAN to ensure the corresponding ports can forward the packets normally.</p> <p>Dot1p: The voice devices will send voice packets with desired 802.1p priority. If this mode is selected, it is necessary to specify 802.1p priority in the Value field. In addition, you can configure the Class of Service to make the OLT process the packets according to the 802.1p priority.</p> <p>Untagged: The voice devices will send untagged voice packets.</p> |
| Value | <p>Enter the value of VLAN ID or 802.1p priority for the port when you select VLAN ID or Dot1p in the Interface Mode configurations.</p> |
| CoS Override Mode | <p>Enable or disable the Class of Service override mode.</p> <p>Enabled: Enable Class of Service override. The OLT will ignore Class of Service settings and put the packets in TC-5 directly.</p> <p>Disabled: Disable Class of Service override. The OLT will then put the voice packets in the corresponding TC queue according to Class of Service settings.</p> |
| Operational Status | <p>Displays the operating status of the Auto VoIP feature on the interface. The Operational Status is enabled on the condition that Auto VoIP is enabled globally, the port is linkup, and Interface Mode is not Disable.</p> |
| DSCP Value | <p>Enter the value of DSCP priority. The voice device will send the packets with the corresponding DSCP value.</p> <p>In addition, you can configure the Class of Service to make the OLT process the packets according to the DSCP priority.</p> |

6

Configure Security

This chapter guides you on how to configure security features. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [6.1 Configure Access Security](#)
- [6.2 Configure Port Security](#)
- [6.3 Configure ACL](#)
- [6.4 Configure DHCP Filter](#)

♥ 6.1 Configure Access Security

Overview

Users can access and manage the device via different access interfaces. With Access Security, you can configure parameters for the access interfaces and set limits to them. The following are some common access interfaces:

- **HTTP / HTTPS**

HTTP or HTTPS allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser. HTTPS is more secure than HTTP.

- **Telnet / SSH**

Telnet or SSH allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface). SSH is more secure than Telnet.

- **Serial Port**

When the user connects a terminal to the Console port of the device, the user can access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface).

Configuration

With Access Security, you can configure the following features:

- **Configure Access Control.**

With Access Control, you can make certain access interfaces available only for a group of users. The filtering criteria can be based on IP addresses, MAC addresses, or ports.

- **Configure parameters for different access interfaces**

You can configure parameters for different access interfaces, including HTTP, HTTPS, SSH, Telnet, and Serial Port.

6.1.1 Configure Access Control

Overview

With Access Control, you can make certain access interfaces available only for a group of users. The filtering criteria can be based on IP addresses, MAC addresses, or ports.

Note:

Access Control is not available for the MGMT port.

Configuration

1. Go to [Security > Access Security > Access Control](#) to load the following page. In [Global Config](#), enable Access Control, and select a control mode according to your needs. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

Access Control:



Control Mode:

IP-Based

Apply

Control Mode

Choose how to control the users' access.

IP-based: Only the users within a certain IP-range can access the switch via the specified interfaces

MAC-based: Only the users with a certain MAC address can access the switch via the specified interfaces.

Port-based: Only the users who are connected to certain ports can access the switch via the specified interfaces.

2. In [Entry Config](#), click [+ Add](#) to add an Access Control entry. Configure the following parameters and click [Create](#).

Entry Config

Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| INDEX | IP | ACCESS INTERFACE | ACTION |
|------------------------|----|------------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

■ If the control mode is IP-based

Add IP-Based Entry
✕

Access Interface:

Please Select... ▾

IP Address:

. . .

(Format: 192.168.0.1)

Mask:

. . .

(Format: 255.255.255.0)

Create

Cancel

Access Interface

Select the access interfaces where to apply the Access Control rule. If an access interface is selected, only the specified users can access it. If an access interface is unselected, all users can access it.

SNMP: SNMP allows users to access and manage the device via NMS.

Telnet: Telenet allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface).

SSH: SSH allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface). SSH is more secure than Telenet.

HTTP: HTTP allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser.

HTTPS: HTTPS allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser. HTTPS is more secure than HTTP.

Ping: Ping allows users to test the connection to the device.

IP Address/Mask

Enter the IP address and mask to specify an IP range. Only the users within this IP range can access the specified interfaces.

■ If the control mode is MAC-based

Add MAC-Based Entry
✕

Access Interface:

Please Select... ▾

MAC Address:

- - - - -

(Format: FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF)

Create

Cancel

Access Interface

Select the access interfaces where to apply the Access Control rule. If an access interface is selected, only the specified users can access it. If an access interface is unselected, all users can access it.

SNMP: SNMP allows users to access and manage the device via NMS.

Telnet: Telenet allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface).

SSH: SSH allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface). SSH is more secure than Telenet.

HTTP: HTTP allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser.

HTTPS: HTTPS allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser. HTTPS is more secure than HTTP.

Ping: Ping allows users to test the connection to the device.

MAC Address

Enter the MAC address. Only the user with this MAC address can access the specified interfaces.

■ **If the control mode is Port-based**

Add Port-Based Entry
✕

Access Interface:

Port: (Choose below)

UNIT1

XGE 1/3/1-6

1

2

3

4

5

6

GE 1/3/7

7

Select All

Create

Cancel

Access Interface

Select the access interfaces where to apply the Access Control rule. If an access interface is selected, only the specified users can access it. If an access interface is unselected, all users can access it.

SNMP: SNMP allows users to access and manage the device via NMS.

Telnet: Telenet allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface).

SSH: SSH allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface). SSH is more secure than Telenet.

HTTP: HTTP allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser.

HTTPS: HTTPS allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser. HTTPS is more secure than HTTP.

Ping: Ping allows users to test the connection to the device.

Port

Select one or more ports. Only the users who are connected to these ports can access the specified interfaces.

6.1.2 Configuring the HTTP Function

Overview

HTTP allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser. You can configure parameters for the HTTP access interface.

Configuration

- Go to [Security](#) > [Access Security](#) > [HTTP Config](#) to load the following page. In [Global Config](#), enable HTTP and configure other parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

HTTP:

Port: (1-65535)

Session Timeout: minutes (5-30)

[Apply](#)

HTTP

Check the box to enable HTTP. HTTP allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser.

Port

Specify the port number for HTTP service.

Session Timeout

The system will log out automatically if users do nothing within the Session Timeout time.

- In [Access Users Limit](#), you can enable Access Users Limit and configure other parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Access Users Limit

Access Users Limit:

Notes:
The total number of Admins, Operators, Power Users and Users should be between 1~16.

Admins: (1-16)

Operators: (0-15)

Power Users: (0-15)

Users: (0-15)

[Apply](#)

Access Users Limit

With this option enabled, you can configure the maximum number of users who simultaneously log in to the web page of the device via HTTP . The total number of users should be no more than 16.

Number of Admins

Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Admin.

Number of Operators

Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Operators.

Number of Power Users

Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Power Users.

Number of Users

Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Users.

6. 1. 3 Configuring the HTTPS Function

- Go to [Security > Access Security > HTTPS Config](#) to load the following page. In [Global Config](#), enable HTTPS and configure other parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

HTTPS:

Protocol Version:

Port: (1-65535)

Session Timeout: minutes (5-30)

[Apply](#)

HTTPS

Check the box to enable HTTPS. HTTPS allows users to access and manage the device via a web browser. HTTPS is more secure than HTTP.

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Protocol Version | <p>Select the protocol version for HTTPS. Make sure the protocol in use is compatible with that on your HTTPS client.</p> <p>SSL is a transport protocol. It can provide server authentication, encryption and message integrity to allow secure HTTP connection.</p> <p>TLS is a transport protocol upgraded from SSL. It can support a more secure connection than SSL. TLS and SSL are not compatible with each other.</p> <p>SSL Version 3.0: Select SSL Version 3.0 as the protocol for HTTPS.</p> <p>TLS Version 1.0: Select TLS Version 1.0 as the protocol for HTTPS.</p> <p>TLS Version 1.1: Select TLS Version 1.1 as the protocol for HTTPS.</p> <p>TLS Version 1.2: Select TLS Version 1.2 as the protocol for HTTPS.</p> <p>All: Enable all the above protocols for HTTPS. The HTTPS server and client will negotiate the protocol each time.</p> |
| Port | Specify the port number for HTTPS service. |
| Session Timeout | The system will log out automatically if users do nothing within the Session Timeout time. |

- In **Cipher Suite Config**, select the algorithm for HTTPS service and click **Apply**.

| Cipher Suite Config | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| ECDHE_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| ECDHE_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Apply | |
| RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 | 128-bit RC4 encryption with MD5 message authentication and RSA key exchange. |
| RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA | 128-bit RC4 encryption with SHA-1 message authentication and RSA key exchange. |
| RSA_WITH_DES_CBC_SHA | 56-bit DES encryption with SHA-1 message authentication and RSA key exchange. |
| RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA | 168-bit Triple DES encryption with SHA-1 message authentication and RSA key exchange. |
| ECDHE_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256 | 128-bit AES in Galois Counter Mode encryption with SHA-256 message authentication and elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman key exchange signed with an RSA certificate or ECDSA certificate. |
| ECDHE_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384 | 256-bit AES in Galois Counter Mode encryption with SHA-384 message authentication and elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman key exchange signed with an RSA certificate or ECDSA certificate. |

3. In [Access Users Limit](#), you can enable Access Users Limit and configure other parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Access Users Limit

Access Users Limit:

Admins: (1-16)

Operators: (0-15)

Power Users: (0-15)

Users: (0-15)

[Apply](#)

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Access Users Limit | With this option enabled, you can configure the maximum number of users who simultaneously log in to the web page of the device via HTTP . The total number of users should be no more than 16. |
| Number of Admins | Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Admin. |
| Number of Operators | Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Operators. |
| Number of Power Users | Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Power Users. |
| Number of Users | Specify the maximum number of users whose access level is Users. |

4. If you want to use a certificate and key for HTTPS service, follow these steps:
- 1) Generate a certificate file and key file using a third-party software, such as [XCA](#). The certificate must be BASE64 encoded. The SSL certificate and key must match each other, otherwise the HTTPS connection will not work.
 - 2) In [Certificate and Key Management](#), Upload the certificate file and key file.

Certificate and Key Management

Certificate File: ✔ Loading to the device succeeded. [Change](#)

Key File: ✔ Loading to the device succeeded. [Change](#)

Notes:

1. The SSL certificate and key downloaded must match each other; otherwise the HTTPS connection will not work.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Certificate File | Click Browse and select the certificate file on your PC. Then click Upload . |
| Key File | Click Browse and select the key file on your PC. Then click Upload . |

6.1.4 Configuring the SSH Function

1. Go to [Security](#) > [Access Security](#) > [SSH Config](#) to load the following page. In [Global Config](#), enable SSH and configure other parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

| | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------|
| SSH: | <input type="checkbox"/> | |
| Protocol: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> V1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> V2 | |
| Session Timeout: | <input type="text" value="360"/> seconds | (1-360) |
| Maximum Connections: | <input type="text" value="5"/> | (1-5) |
| Port: | <input type="text" value="22"/> | (1-65535) |

[Apply](#)

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| SSH | Check the box to enable SSH. SSH allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface). SSH is more secure than Telnet. |
| Protocol | Select the versions of SSH protocol to enable. |
| Session Timeout | The system will log out automatically if users do nothing within the Session Timeout time. |
| Maximum Connections | Specify the maximum number of the connections to the SSH server. New connection will not be established when the number of the connections reaches the maximum number you set. |
| Port | Specify the port number for SSH. |

2. In [Encryption Algorithm](#), enable the encryption algorithm you want the device to support and click [Apply](#).

Encryption Algorithm

| | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| AES128-CBC: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| AES192-CBC: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| AES256-CBC: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Blowfish-CBC: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| CAST128-CBC: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3DES-CBC: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

[Apply](#)

3. In [Data Integrity Algorithm](#), enable the integrity algorithm you want the device to support and click [Apply](#).

Data Integrity Algorithm

HMAC-SHA1:

HMAC-MD5:

[Apply](#)

4. In [Key Management](#), upload the SSH key file.

Key Management

SSH-1 RSA: [Browse](#)

SSH-2 RSA/DSA: [Browse](#)

6. 1. 5 Configuring the Telnet Function

Go to [Security > Access Security > Telnet Config](#) to load the following page. Enable Telnet and configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Telnet Config

Telnet:

Port: (1-65535)

[Apply](#)

Telnet Check the box to enable Telnet. Telnet allows users to access and manage the device via the CLI (Command Line Interface).

Port Specify the port number for Telnet service.

6. 1. 6 Configuring the Serial Port

Go to [Security](#) > [Access Security](#) > [Serial Port Config](#) to load the following page. Configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Serial Port Settings

| | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Baud Rate: | <input type="text" value="38400"/> |
| Data Bits: | 8 |
| Parity Bits: | none |
| Stop Bits: | 1 |

[Apply](#)

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Baud Rate | Configure the baud rate of the console connection. The default value is 38400 bps. |
|---------------------------|--|

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Data Bits | Displays the data bits. |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Parity Bits | Displays the parity bits. |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Stop Bits | Displays the stop bits. |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|

6.2 Configure Port Security

Overview

You can use the Port Security feature to limit the number of MAC addresses that can be learned on each port, thus preventing the MAC address table from being exhausted by the attack packets. In addition, the device can send a notification if the number of learned MAC addresses on the port exceeds the limit.

Configuration

Go to [Security > Port Security](#) to load the following page. select one or more ports and configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Security Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | MAX LEARNED NUMBER OF MAC | CURRENT LEARNED NUMBER | EXCEED MAX LEARNED TRAP | LEARN ADDRESS MODE | STATUS |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | <input type="text" value="0-64"/> | | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | 64 | 0 | | Delete on Timeout | ● Disable |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Notes:

1. Port Security cannot be enabled on the member port of a LAG, and the port with Port Security enabled cannot be added to a LAG.
2. Port Security and 802.1x cannot be enabled at the same time for a port.

Port Displays the port number.

Max Learned Number of MAC Specify the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port. When the learned MAC address number reaches the limit, the port will stop learning. It ranges from 0 to 64. The default value is 64.

Current Learned Number Displays the current number of MAC addresses that have been learned on the port.

Exceed Max Learned Trap Enable Exceed Max Learned, and when the maximum number of learned MAC addresses on the specified port is exceeded, a notification will be generated and sent to the management host.

Learn Address Mode

Select the learn mode of the MAC addresses on the port. Three modes are provided:

Delete on Timeout: The switch will delete the MAC addresses that are not used or updated within the aging time. It is the default setting.

Delete on Reboot: The learned MAC addresses are out of the influence of the aging time and can only be deleted manually. The learned entries will be cleared after the switch is rebooted.

Permanent: The learned MAC addresses are out of the influence of the aging time and can only be deleted manually. The learned entries will be saved even the switch is rebooted.

Status

Select the status of Port Security. Three kinds of status can be selected:

Drop: When the number of learned MAC addresses reaches the limit, the port will stop learning and discard the packets with the MAC addresses that have not been learned.

Forward: When the number of learned MAC addresses reaches the limit, the port will stop learning but send the packets with the MAC addresses that have not been learned.

Disable: The number limit on the port is not effective, and the switch follows the original forwarding rules. It is the default setting.

6.3 Configure ACL

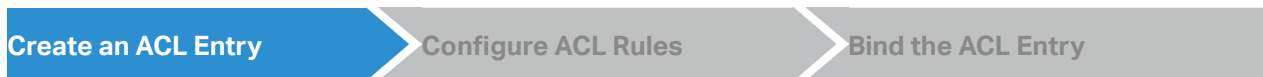
Overview

ACL (Access Control List) filters traffic as it passes through the device, permitting or denying packets which cross specified interfaces or VLANs. It accurately identifies and processes the packets based on the ACL rules. In this way, ACL helps to limit network traffic, manage network access behaviors, forward packets to specified ports and more.

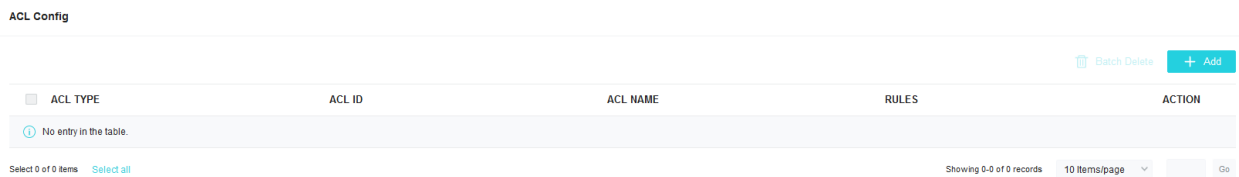
Configuration

To configure ACL, follow these steps:

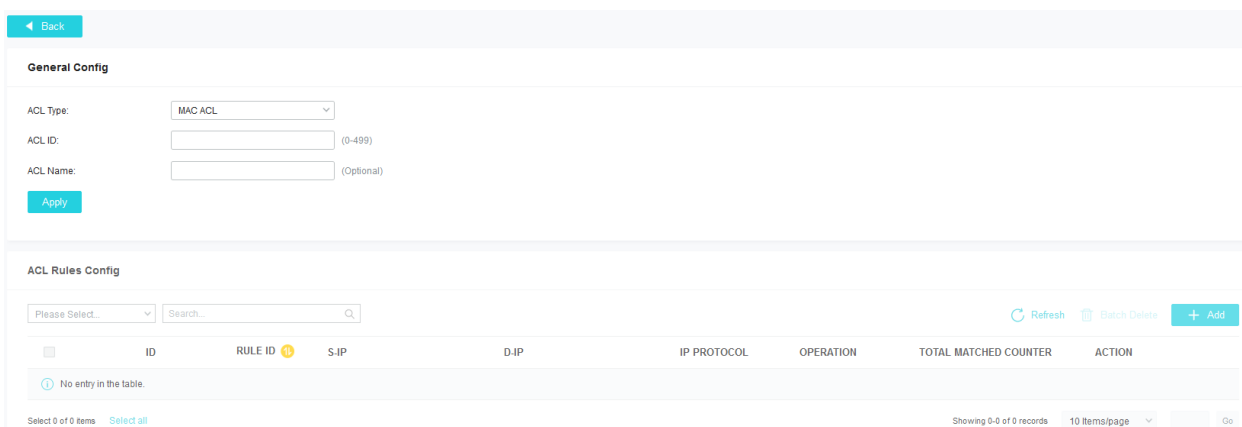
- 1) Create an ACL entry and select the ACL type.
- 2) Configure ACL rules for the ACL entry to filter different packets.
- 3) Bind the ACL entry to a port or VLAN to make it effective.



1. Go to [Security](#) > [ACL](#) > [ACL Config](#) to load the following page.



2. Click **+ Add**. In [General Config](#), select an ACL type according to your needs and specify the other parameters. Click [Apply](#).



| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ACL Type | <p>MAC ACL: ACL rules use source and destination MAC address to match and filter packets.</p> <p>IP ACL: ACL rules use source and destination IP address to match and filter packets.</p> <p>Combined ACL: ACL rules use source and destination MAC address and IP address to match and filter packets.</p> <p>IPv6 ACL: ACL rules use source and destination IPv6 address to match and filter packets.</p> |
| ACL ID | Specify the ACL ID for this entry. The ACL ID is used to identify the ACL entry. |
| ACL Name | (Optional) Specify the ACL Name for this entry. |



In [ACL Rules Config](#), click **+Add** to add an ACL Rule of the corresponding ACL type. You can configure multiple ACL rules for an ACL entry. A packet “matches” an ACL rule when it meets the rule’s matching criteria. The resulting action will be either to “permit” or “deny” the packet that matches the rule.

Note:

- 1) If no ACL rule is configured, all the packets will be forwarded without being processed by the ACL.
- 2) If there are configured ACL rules and no matching rule is found, the packets will be dropped.

1. Configure the operation, filtering criteria, and other parameters of the ACL rule.

■ For MAC ACL

MAC ACL Rule

| | |
|----------------|--|
| ACL ID: | 1 |
| ACL Name: | test |
| Rule ID: | <input type="text"/> (1-2147483647) <input type="checkbox"/> Auto Assign |
| Operation: | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny |
| S-MAC & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| D-MAC & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| VLAN ID: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| EtherType: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| User Priority: | <input type="text" value="Default"/> ▾ |
| Time Range: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> ▾ (Optional) |
| Logging: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Policy

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Mirroring: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Redirect: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Rate Limit: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| QoS Remark: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

ACL ID Displays the ID of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to.

ACL Name Displays the name of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to.

Rule ID Specify the ID of the ACL rule. The rule ID is used to identify the ACL rule.
If you enable Auto Assign, the system automatically assigns a rule ID to the ACL rule.

Operation **Permit:** The matched packets are forwarded.
Deny: The matched packets are discarded..

S-MAC & Mask Enter the source MAC address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched.

D-MAC & Mask Enter the destination MAC address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched.

VLAN ID Enter the ID of the VLAN to which the ACL will apply.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Ether Type | Specify the EtherType to be matched using 4 hexadecimal numbers. |
| User Priority | Specify the User Priority to be matched. |
| Time Range | Select a time range during which the rule will take effect. The default value is No Limit, which means the rule is always in effect. The Time Range referenced here can be created on the SYSTEM > Time Range page. |
| Logging | Enable Logging function for the ACL rule. Then the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes and a related trap will be generated. You can refer to Total Matched Counter in the ACL Rules Table to view the matching times. |

■ For IP ACL

IP ACL Rule

| | |
|--------------|--|
| ACL ID: | 500 |
| ACL Name: | |
| Rule ID: | <input type="text"/> (1-2147483647) <input type="checkbox"/> Auto Assign |
| Operation: | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny |
| Fragment: | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable |
| S-IP & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| D-IP & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| IP Protocol: | <input type="text" value="No Limit"/> ▼ |
| DSCP: | <input type="text" value="No Limit"/> ▼ |
| IP ToS: | <input type="text"/> (Optional, 0-15) |
| IP Pre: | <input type="text"/> (Optional, 0-7) |
| Time Range: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> ▼ (Optional) |
| Logging: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Policy

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Mirroring: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Redirect: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Rate Limit: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| QoS Remark: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| ACL ID | Displays the ID of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to. |
| ACL Name | Displays the name of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to. |
| Rule ID | Specify the ID of the ACL rule. The rule ID is used to identify the ACL rule. If you enable Auto Assign, the system automatically assigns a rule ID to the ACL rule. |
| Operation | Permit: The matched packets are forwarded. Deny: The matched packets are discarded.. |
| S-IP & Mask | Enter the source IP address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| D-IP & Mask | Enter the destination IP address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| IP Protocol | Select a protocol type from the drop-down list. The default is No Limit, which indicates that packets of all protocols will be matched. You can also select User-defined to customize the IP protocol. |
| S-Port / D-Port | If TCP/UDP is selected as the IP protocol, specify the source and destination port number with a mask. Value: Specify the port number. Mask: Specify the port mask with 4 hexadecimal numbers. |
| DSCP | Specify a DSCP value to be matched between 0 and 63. The default is No Limit. |
| IP ToS | Specify an IP ToS value to be matched between 0 and 15. The default is No Limit. |
| IP Pre | Specify an IP Precedence value to be matched to be matched between 0 and 7. The default is No Limit. |
| Time Range | Select a time range during which the rule will take effect. The default value is No Limit, which means the rule is always in effect. The Time Range referenced here can be created on the SYSTEM > Time Range page. |
| Logging | Enable Logging function for the ACL rule. Then the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes and a related trap will be generated. You can refer to Total Matched Counter in the ACL Rules Table to view the matching times. |

■ For Combined ACL

Combined ACL Rule

| | |
|----------------|--|
| ACL ID: | 1000 |
| ACL Name: | ACL_1000 |
| Rule ID: | <input type="text"/> (1-2147483647) <input type="checkbox"/> Auto Assign |
| Operation: | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny |
| S-MAC & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| D-MAC & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| VLAN ID: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| EtherType: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| S-IP & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| D-IP & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| IP Protocol: | <input type="text" value="No Limit"/> ▼ |
| DSCP: | <input type="text" value="No Limit"/> ▼ |
| IP ToS: | <input type="text"/> (Optional, 0-15) |
| IP Pre: | <input type="text"/> (Optional, 0-7) |
| User Priority: | <input type="text" value="Default"/> ▼ |
| Time Range: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> ▼ (Optional) |
| Logging: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Policy

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Mirroring: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Redirect: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Rate Limit: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| QoS Remark: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

ACL ID Displays the ID of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to.

ACL Name Displays the name of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to.

Rule ID Specify the ID of the ACL rule. The rule ID is used to identify the ACL rule.

If you enable Auto Assign, the system automatically assigns a rule ID to the ACL rule.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Operation | <p>Permit: The matched packets are forwarded.</p> <p>Deny: The matched packets are discarded..</p> |
| S-MAC & Mask | Enter the source MAC address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| D-MAC & Mask | Enter the destination MAC address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| VLAN ID | Enter the ID of the VLAN to which the ACL will apply. |
| Ether Type | Specify the EtherType to be matched using 4 hexadecimal numbers. |
| S-IP & Mask | Enter the source IP address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| D-IP & Mask | Enter the destination IP address with a mask. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| IP Protocol | Select a protocol type from the drop-down list. The default is No Limit, which indicates that packets of all protocols will be matched. You can also select User-defined to customize the IP protocol. |
| S-Port / D-Port | <p>If TCP/UDP is selected as the IP protocol, specify the source and destination port number with a mask.</p> <p>Value: Specify the port number.</p> <p>Mask: Specify the port mask with 4 hexadecimal numbers.</p> |
| DSCP | Specify a DSCP value to be matched between 0 and 63. The default is No Limit. |
| IP ToS | Specify an IP ToS value to be matched between 0 and 15. The default is No Limit. |
| IP Pre | Specify an IP Precedence value to be matched to be matched between 0 and 7. The default is No Limit. |
| User Priority | Specify the User Priority to be matched. |
| Time Range | Select a time range during which the rule will take effect. The default value is No Limit, which means the rule is always in effect. The Time Range referenced here can be created on the SYSTEM > Time Range page. |
| Logging | Enable Logging function for the ACL rule. Then the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes and a related trap will be generated. You can refer to Total Matched Counter in the ACL Rules Table to view the matching times. |

■ For IPv6 ACL

IPv6 ACL Rule

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ACL ID: | 1500 |
| ACL Name: | |
| Rule ID: | <input type="text" value=""/> (1-2147483647) <input type="checkbox"/> Auto Assign |
| Operation: | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Permit <input type="radio"/> Deny |
| IPv6 Class: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Flow Label: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| IPv6 Source IP & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| IPv6 Destination IP & Mask: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| IP Protocol: | <input type="text" value="No Limit"/> |
| Time Range: | <input type="text" value="Please Select..."/> (Optional) |
| Logging: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Policy

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Mirroring: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Redirect: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Rate Limit: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| QoS Remark: | <input type="checkbox"/> |

ACL ID Displays the ID of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to.

ACL Name Displays the name of the ACL entry which the ACL rule belongs to.

Rule ID Specify the ID of the ACL rule. The rule ID is used to identify the ACL rule.
If you enable Auto Assign, the system automatically assigns a rule ID to the ACL rule.

Operation **Permit:** The matched packets are forwarded.
Deny: The matched packets are discarded..

IPv6 Class Specify an IPv6 class value to be matched. The device will check the class field of the IPv6 header.

Flow Label Specify a Flow Label value to be matched.

IPv6 Source IP Enter the source IPv6 address to be matched. All types of IPv6 address will be checked. You may enter a complete 128-bit IPv6 address but only the first 64 bits will be valid.

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Mask | The mask is required if the source IPv6 address is entered. Enter the mask in complete format (for example, FFFF:FFFF:0000:FFFF). |
| | The IPv6 address mask specifies which bits in the source IPv6 address to match the rule. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| IPv6 Destination IP | Enter the destination IPv6 address to be matched. All types of IPv6 address will be checked. You may enter a complete 128-bit IPv6 address but only the first 64 bits will be valid. |
| Mask | The mask is required if the destination IPv6 address is entered. Enter the complete mask (for example, FFFF:FFFF:0000:FFFF). |
| | The IPv6 address mask specifies which bits in the destination IPv6 address to match the rule. A value of 1 in the mask indicates that the corresponding bit in the address will be matched. |
| IP Protocol | Select a protocol type from the drop-down list. The default is No Limit, which indicates that packets of all protocols will be matched. You can also select User-defined to customize the IP protocol. |
| Time Range | Select a time range during which the rule will take effect. The default value is No Limit, which means the rule is always in effect. The Time Range referenced here can be created on the SYSTEM > Time Range page. |
| Logging | Enable Logging function for the ACL rule. Then the times that the rule is matched will be logged every 5 minutes and a related trap will be generated. You can refer to Total Matched Counter in the ACL Rules Table to view the matching times. |

- In [Policy](#), enable or disable the Mirroring feature for the matched packets. With this option enabled, choose a destination port to which the packets will be mirrored. (For DS-P8000-X2 and DS-P7001-16, the Mirroring feature is only applicable to the uplink port.)

Mirroring:

Port: (Choose below)

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

3. In [Policy](#), enable or disable the Redirect feature for the matched packets. With this option enabled, choose a destination port to which the packets will be redirected. (For DS-P8000-X2 and DS-P7001-16, the Redirect feature is only applicable to the uplink port.)

Redirect:

Destination Port: (Choose below)

XGE 1/3/4-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

4. In [Policy](#), enable or disable the Rate Limit feature for the matched packets. With this option enabled, choose a traffic profile which is applied to Rate Limit.

Rate Limit:

Traffic Profile:

5. In [Policy](#), enable or disable the QoS Remark feature for the matched packets. With this option enabled, configure the related parameters, and the remarked values will take effect in the QoS processing on the device.

QoS Remark:

DSCP:

802.1p Priority:

DSCP

Specify the DSCP field for the matched packets. The DSCP field of the packets will be changed to the specified one.

802.1p Priority

Specify the 802.1p priority for the matched packets. The 802.1p priority of the packets will be changed to the specified one.

6. Click [Apply](#).

Create an ACL Entry

Configure ACL Rules

Bind the ACL Entry

- Go to [Security](#) > [ACL](#) > [ACL Binding](#) to load the following page.

Port Binding Config

Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | ACL ID | ACL NAME | ACL TYPE | PORT | DIRECTION |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|----------|----------|------|-----------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

VLAN Binding Config

Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | ACL ID | ACL NAME | ACL TYPE | VLAN | DIRECTION |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|----------|----------|------|-----------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

- Determine whether to bind the ACL entry to ports or VLANs, and click the corresponding [+Add](#) button. Then configure the related parameters and click [Apply](#).

■ To Bind ACL to Ports

Port Binding Config ×

ACL:

Direction:

Port: (Choose below)

Select All

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

PON 1/1/1-16

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

ACL

Select the ACL to be bound to the ports

Direction

Display whether the ACL entry takes effect in the Ingress or egress direction in terms of the traffic that passes through the ports.

Ports

Select the ports which the ACL is bound to.

■ To Bind ACL to VLANs

VLAN Binding Config ✕

ACL:

VLAN ID List: (Format: 1-3,5,7)

Direction:

ACL

Select the ACL to be bound to the VLANs

VLAN ID List

Select the VLANs which the ACL is bound to.

Direction

Display whether the ACL entry takes effect in the Ingress or egress direction in terms of the traffic that passes through the VLANs.

6.4 Configure DHCP Filter

Overview

With DHCP Filter configured, the switch can check whether the received DHCP packets are legal and discard the illegal ones. In this way, DHCP Filter ensures that users get IP addresses only from the legal DHCP server and enhances the network security.

Configuration

The device supports the following features:

- DHCPv4 Filter
- DHCPv6 Filter

6.4.1 Configure DHCPv4 Filter

1. Go to [Security > DHCP Filter > DHCPv4 Filter](#) to load the following page. In [Global Config](#), enable DHCPv4 Filter and click [Apply](#).

Global Config

DHCPv4 Filter:

[Apply](#)

2. In [Port Config](#), select the ports and configure related parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

UNIT1 LAGS

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | STATUS | MAC VERIFY | RATE LIMIT | DECLINE PROTECT | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| | | | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/1 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/2 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/3 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/4 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/5 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/6 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/7 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/8 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/9 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/10 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:
The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

Port Displays the port number.

Status Enable or disable DHCPv4 Filter feature on the port.

MAC Verify Enable or disable the MAC Verify feature. There are two fields in the DHCPv4 packet that contain the MAC address of the host. The MAC Verify feature compares the two fields of a DHCPv4 packet and discards the packet if the two fields are different.

This prevents the IP address resource on the DHCPv4 server from being exhausted by forged MAC addresses.

Rate Limit Select to enable the rate limit feature and specify the maximum number of DHCPv4 packets that can be forwarded on the port per second. The excessive DHCPv4 packets will be discarded.

Decline Protect Select to enable the decline protect feature and specify the maximum number of Decline packets that can be forwarded on the port per second. The excessive Decline packets will be discarded.

LAG Displays the LAG that the port is in.

- Go to [Security > DHCP Filter > Legal DHCPv4 Servers](#) to load the following page. Click **+Add** and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Legal DHCPv4 Server Config

Batch Delete + Add

| SERVER IP ADDRESS | CLIENT MAC ADDRESS | SERVER PORT | ACTION |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items Select all Showing 0-0 of 0 records 200 Items/page Go

Add Legal DHCPv4 Server ×

Server IP Address: (Format: 192.168.0.1)

Client MAC Address: (Format: 00-00-00-00-00-01. If left empty all MAC addresses are legal.)

Server Port: Choose (Choose below)

Create
Cancel

Server IP Address Specify the IP address of the legal DHCPv4 server.

Client MAC Address (Optional) Specify the MAC address of the DHCP Client. You can also keep this field empty, which represents for all DHCP clients.

Server Port Select the port that the legal DHCPv4 server is connected.

6.4.2 Configure DHCPv6 Filter

1. Go to [Security > DHCP Filter > DHCPv6 Filter](#) to load the following page. In [Global Config](#), enable DHCPv6 Filter and click [Apply](#).

Global Config

DHCPv6 Filter:



Apply

2. In [Port Config](#), select the ports and configure related parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| UNIT1 | | LAGS | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----|
| PORT | STATUS | RATE LIMIT | DECLINE PROTECT | LAG | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/1 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/2 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/3 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/4 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/5 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/6 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/7 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/8 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/9 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/1/10 | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | --- |

Select 1 of 23 items [Select all](#) Cancel Apply

Notes:

The member ports of an LAG follow the configurations of the LAG and not their own. The individual configurations of the ports can take effect only after the ports leave the LAG.

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Port | Displays the port number. |
| Status | Enable or disable DHCPv6 Filter feature on the port. |
| Rate Limit | Select to enable the rate limit feature and specify the maximum number of DHCPv6 packets that can be forwarded on the port per second. The excessive DHCPv6 packets will be discarded. |
| Decline Protect | Select to enable the decline protect feature and specify the maximum number of Decline packets that can be forwarded on the port per second. The excessive Decline packets will be discarded. |
| LAG | Displays the LAG that the port is in. |

3. Go to [Security](#) > [DHCP Filter](#) > [Legal DHCPv6 Servers](#) to load the following page. Click **+Add** and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Legal DHCPv6 Server Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| SERVER IPv6 ADDRESS | SERVER PORT | ACTION |
|------------------------|-------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 200 Items/page Go

Add Legal DHCPv6 Server ✕

Server IPv6 Address: (Format: 2001::1)

Server Port: [Choose](#) (Choose below)

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

[Server IPv6 Address](#) Specify the IP address of the legal DHCPv6 server.

[Server Port](#) Select the port that the legal DHCPv6 server is connected.

7

Manage System

In System, you can view the system information and configure the system parameters and features of the OLT. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [7.1 Configure System Settings and View System Info](#)
- [7.2 Control Board](#)
- [7.3 Manage Users](#)
- [7.4 Use System Tools](#)
- [7.5 Configure Time Range](#)
- [7.6 Configure DDM](#)
- [7.7 Configure DPMS Settings](#)

♥ 7.1 Configure System Settings and View System Info

Overview

You can view the port status and system information, and configure the device description, system time, and daylight saving time.

7.1.1 System Summary

Configuration

■ View the System Information

Go to [System](#) > [System Info](#) > [System Summary](#) > [System Info](#) to load the following page. You can view the system information of the OLT.

Devices Info

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| System Description: | DeltaStream Chassis GPON Optical Line Terminal Main Control Unit |
| Device Name: | DS-MCUA_E48444 |
| Device Location: | HongKong |
| Contact Information: | www.tp-link.com |
| MAC Address: | 9C-A2-F4-E4-84-44 |
| Serial Number: | 2229190000071 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| System Description | Displays the system description of the OLT. |
| Device Name | Displays the name of the OLT. You can edit it on the Device Description page. |
| Device Location | Displays the location of the OLT. You can edit it on the Device Description page. |
| Contact Information | Displays the contact information of the OLT. You can edit it on the Device Description page. |
| MAC Address | Displays the MAC address of the OLT. |

[Serial Number](#) Displays the serial number of the OLT.

Version&Time Info

Hardware Version: DS-MCUA 1.0

Firmware Version: 1.0.0 Build 20230225 Rel.57002

Boot Loader Version: TP-LINK BOOTUTIL(v1.0.0)

System Time: 2023-02-25 09:13:49

Running Time: 0 day - 1 hour - 23 min - 53 sec

[Hardware Version](#) Displays the hardware version of the OLT.










[Firmware Version](#) Displays the firmware version of the OLT.





[Boot Loader Version](#) Displays the boot loader version of the OLT.






[System Time](#) Displays the system time of the OLT.

[Running Time](#) Displays the running time of the OLT.

Config Info

| | | |
|----------------|------------|---|
| Jumbo Frame: | ● Disabled |  |
| SNTP: | ● Disabled |  |
| IGMP Snooping: | ● Disabled |  |
| SNMP: | ● Disabled |  |
| Spanning Tree: | ● Disabled |  |
| DHCP Relay: | ● Disabled |  |
| HTTP Server: | ● Enabled |  |
| Telnet: | ● Enabled |  |
| SSH: | ● Disabled |  |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Jumbo Frame | Displays whether Jumbo Frame is enabled. You can click  to jump to the Jumbo Frame configuration page. |
| SNTP | Displays whether the OLT gets system time from NTP Server. You can click  to jump to the System Time configuration page. |
| IGMP Snooping | Displays whether IGMP Snooping is enabled. You can click  to jump to the IGMP Snooping configuration page. |
| SNMP | Displays whether SNMP is enabled. You can click  to jump to the SNMP configuration page. |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Spanning Tree | Displays whether Spanning Tree is enabled. You can click  to jump to the Spanning Tree configuration page. |
| DHCP Relay | Displays whether DHCP Relay is enabled. You can click  to jump to the DHCP Relay configuration page. |
| HTTP Server | Displays whether HTTP server is enabled. You can click  to jump to the HTTP configuration page. |
| Telnet | Displays whether Telnet is enabled. You can click  to jump to the Telnet configuration page. |
| SSH | Displays whether SSH is enabled. You can click Settings  to jump to the SSH configuration page. |

■ View the Port Status

Go to [System](#) > [System Info](#) > [System Summary](#) > [Port Status](#) to load the following page. The color of the dot on the upper right indicates the status of each port.



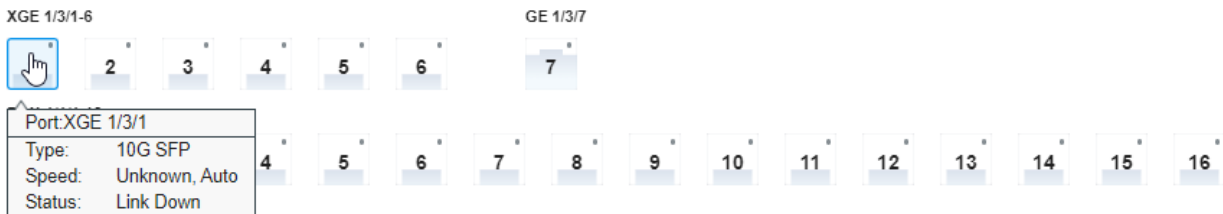
| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Grey | Indicates the port is not connected to a device. |
| Green | Indicates the port is transmitting and receiving data at the highest speed. |
| Yellow | Indicates the port is transmitting and receiving data, but not at the highest speed. |

You can move your cursor to a port icon to view the detailed information of the port, and view the bandwidth utilization of each port by clicking the port icon.



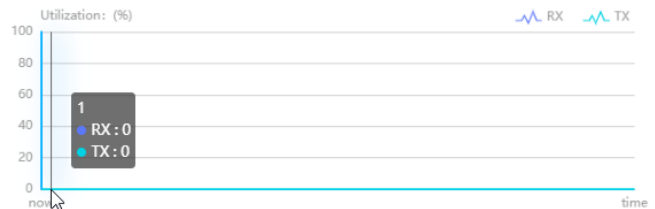
Current Bandwidth Utilization (Port:XGE 1/3/1)

0% Received 0% Transmitted



Current Bandwidth Utilization (Port:XGE 1/3/1)

0% Received 0% Transmitted



| | |
|----------------|---|
| Port | Displays the port number. |
| Type | Displays the type of the port. |
| Speed | Displays the maximum transmission rate and duplex mode of the port. |
| Status | Displays the connection status of the port. |
| Received/RX | Displays the bandwidth utilization of receiving packets on this port. |
| Transmitted/TX | Displays the bandwidth utilization of sending packets on this port. |

7.1.2 Device Description

Configuration

Go to [System](#) > [System Info](#) > [Device Description](#) to load the following page. Configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Device Description

| | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------|
| Device Name: | <input type="text" value="DS-MCUA_E48444"/> | (1-32 characters) |
| Device Location: | <input type="text" value="HongKong"/> | (1-32 characters) |
| System Contact: | <input type="text" value="www.tp-link.com"/> | (1-32 characters) |

[Apply](#)

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Device Name | Specify a name for the OLT. |
| Device Location | Enter the location of the OLT. |
| System Contact | Enter the contact information. |

7.1.3 System Time

Configuration

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Info](#) > [System Time](#) to load the following page. In Time Info, you can view the current time information.

Time Info

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Current System Time: | Saturday, February 25, 2023 09:28:01 |
| Current Time Source: | Manual |

Current System Time Displays the current date and time of the OLT.

Current Time Source Displays how the OLT gets the current time, which you can configure in the Time Config Mode

2. In Time Config, you can choose one method in the Time Config Mode to set the system time and configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Time Config

Time Config Mode:

Configure Manually
 Get Time from NTP Server
 Synchronize with PC's Clock

Time Zone: (GMT)GMT; Dublin, Edinburgh, London, Lisbon

Primary NTP Server: 133.100.9.2 (Format: 192.168.0.1 or 2001::1)

Secondary NTP Server: 139.78.100.163 (Format: 192.168.0.1 or 2001::1)

Update Rate: 12 hours (1-24)

Daylight Saving Time:

[Apply](#)

Manual Set the system time manually.

Date: Specify the date of the system.

Time: Specify the time of the system.

Get Time from NTP Server Get the system time from an NTP server. Make sure the NTP server is accessible on your network. If the NTP server is on the internet, connect the OLT to the internet first.

Time Zone: Select your local time zone.

Primary Server: Enter the IP Address of the primary NTP server.

Secondary Server: Enter the IP Address of the secondary NTP server. Once the primary NTP server is down, the EAP can get the system time from the secondary NTP server.

Update Rate: Specify the interval the OLT fetching time from NTP server, which ranges from 1 to 24 hours.

Synchronize with PC's Clock Synchronize the system time with the clock of your currently logged-in host.

3. (Optional) In Time Config, you can enable Daylight Saving Time and choose a mode based on needs. Configure parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Daylight Saving Time:

Mode: Predefined Mode
 Recurring Mode

Predefined Profile:

Start Time: March, 2nd, Sunday 02:00

End Time: November, First, Sunday 02:00

[Apply](#)

Predefined Mode

If you select Predefined Mode, choose a predefined DST schedule for the OLT.

USA: Select the Daylight Saving Time of the USA. It is from 2: 00 a.m. on the Second Sunday in March to 2:00 a.m. on the First Sunday in November.

Australia: Select the Daylight Saving Time of Australia. It is from 2:00 a.m. on the First Sunday in October to 3:00 a.m. on the First Sunday in April.

Europe: Select the Daylight Saving Time of Europe. It is from 1: 00 a.m. on the Last Sunday in March to 1:00 a.m. on the Last Sunday in October.

New Zealand: Select the Daylight Saving Time of New Zealand. It is from 2: 00 a.m. on the Last Sunday in September to 3:00 a.m. on the First Sunday in April.

Recurring Mode

If you select Recurring Mode, specify a cycle time range for the Daylight Saving Time of the OLT. This configuration will be used every year.

Offset: Specify the time to set the clock forward by.

Start Time: Specify the start time of Daylight Saving Time. The interval between start time and end time should be more than 1 day and less than 1 year (365 days).

End Time: Specify the end time of Daylight Saving Time. The interval between start time and end time should be more than 1 day and less than 1 year (365 days).

7.2 Control Board


Overview

TP-Link series multiservice access device is designed to support various boards, including control boards, services boards, power boards.

Configuration

Go to [System > Board Control](#) to load the following page. In Board Info, you can check the specific information of each board during use. In Board Control, you can select or enable board functions according to your needs. Click [Apply](#).

■ View the Main Control Unit



Main Control Unit 1 | Main Control Unit 2 | Service Board 1 | Service Board 2 | Power Supply

Board Info

Slot ID: 3
 MAC Address: 9C-A2-F4-E4-84-44
 SE Number: 2229190000071
 Hardware: DS-MCUA 1.0
 Software: 1.0.0 Build 20230225 Rel.57002
 CPU: 10%
 Running Status: Working
 Active Status: Active

[Switch Over](#) [Delete](#)

Board Control

Auto Load:

Forwarding Mode: Load Balance Link Backup

Auto Recover:

[Apply](#)

Link Backup Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | PORT | LINK STATUS DETECTION | DETECTION RULE | DETECTION METHOD | CFM RULES |
|--------------------------|-----------|---|----------------|------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled | And | -- | |

Select 0 of 7 items [Select all](#)

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Slot ID | Displays the number of the unit. |
| MAC Address | Displays the MAC address of the unit. |
| SE Number | Displays the SE number of the unit. |
| Hardware | Displays the hardware information of the board. |
| Software | Displays the software version of the board. |
| CPU | Displays the current CPU usage of the board. |
| Running Status | <p>Displays the running status of the board in the slot.</p> <p>Value range: N/A, Unloaded, Working.</p> <p>N/A: The status of the slot when no board is inserted; click the Delete button or pull out the board in the Unloaded and Working states to return to the N/A state.</p> <p>Unloaded: After a board is inserted, the board is in the Unloaded state and needs to be manually loaded or automatically loaded to enter the Working state; if a fault occurs in the Working state, it may return to the Unloaded state.</p> <p>Working: After manual loading or automatic loading, the board in the Unloaded state will enter the normal working state; click the Delete button or pull out the board in the Working state to return to the N/A state; if a board fault occurs, it may return to the Go to the Unloaded state; or if it cannot be recognized, return to the N/A state.</p> |
| Active Status | <p>Displays the current working status of the main control board. Active or Standby will be displayed only when the main control board is in Working status.</p> <p>N/A: The running status of the main control board is not working.</p> <p>Active: The main control board is in active state.</p> <p>Standby: The main control board is in standby state.</p> |
| Switch Over | Perform active/standby switchover, and the active/standby board will be exchanged after pressing. It can only be operated when there are two control boards and the running-status of the two control boards are both Working. |
| Load | When the Running Status is Unloaded, click the button to start loading the board. The board can work normally only when it is successfully loaded into Working. |
| Delete | <p>Delete the board.</p> <p>When the Running Status is Unloaded or Working, click the button to delete the board. After deletion, the slot status is set to N/A. When the button is clicked, a second confirmation pop-up window needs to pop up.</p> <p>After deleting, the board will restart, and after restarting, it will automatically judge whether to automatically load according to the status of "Auto Load".</p> |

Auto Load

Click to enable the automatic loading function; after it is enabled, the system will automatically load the board after it recognizes that the slot is inserted.

Determine whether the board is automatically loaded after startup. If it is in the disable state, the board will be in unload after startup and will not automatically push the configuration.

Forwarding Mode

Perform the switchover of the active/standby mode and balance mode of the whole machine. The switchover will restart the whole machine.

Auto Recover

Functionality of the Link Backup Config module. It is used to configure whether to switch the main control to the original main control board after the connection of the original main control board is restored.

Go to [System](#) > [Board Control](#) > [Main Control Unit](#) > [Link Backup Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Link Backup Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | LINK STATUS DETECTION | DETECTION RULE | DETECTION METHOD | CFM RULES |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | ● Disabled | And | -- | |

Select 0 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Port

Displays the OLT ETH port ID.

Link Status Detection

Displays whether to detect the link status of the port.

Detection Rule

Link backup switching rules:

“And” indicates that if all the ports whose link state detection is enabled are abnormal, switchover will be performed. “Or” indicates that if one of the ports whose link status is detected as enabled is abnormal, switchover will be performed.

This configuration item is uniformly configured for all ports, that is, if the configuration item of a certain port is modified, the configuration items of all ports will be modified synchronously.

Detection Method

Port detection method:

“Port Status” indicates that the link status is represented by the port UP/DOWN status. “CFM” indicates that the link status is judged by the configured CFM rules.

When CFM is selected, an edit button appears for CFM Rule, click to select the CFM rule.

CFM Rules


Set the CFM Rule for calling:

When the Detection Method is selected as CFM, an edit button appears for CFM Rule, click to select the CFM rule. When the Detection Method is selected as Port Status, it is displayed as "---".

Note:

1. This module is valid only when the active and standby boards exist and the active and standby boards are running online at the same time.
2. Within 2 minutes of the first power-on or the completion of the new main control board within 2 minutes, the user will perform operations such as wiring and creating cfm entries, and no link check will be performed at this time.
3. When DETECTION METHOD is "cfm", you need to create a cfm entry in the cfm module first, and further select the cfm entry in the table here. The cfm entries here will only show the part that is online.
4. The "and" means that if all monitoring ports are abnormal, the active/standby switchover will be performed, and "or" means that any one port is abnormal and the active/standby switchover will be performed. When "auto recover" is enabled, the logic is reversed.
5. When the passive active/standby switchover occurs due to abnormal link module action, the mastership will not be updated.
6. When the active/standby switchover is caused by link abnormality, editing of this module will not be allowed after the switchover, and Switch Over needs to be performed manually. It is recommended that if you need to switch over manually, you need to ensure that the original main control board meets the long-term running conditions, otherwise, after Switch Over, the active and backup switches will be caused by this module again.
7. If the active/standby switchover is performed manually, the monitored target port will be moved to the new main control board synchronously.

■ View the Service Board



Main Control Unit 1 Main Control Unit 2 **Service Board 1** Service Board 2 Power Supply

Board Info

Slot ID: 1
 MAC Address: 9C-A2-F4-D3-71-48
 SE Number: 2229188000007
 Hardware: DS-LGPA-16 1.0
 Software: 1.0.0 Build 20230225 Rel.57071
 CPU: 7%
 Running Status: Working

[Lock](#) [Delete](#)

Board Control

Auto Load:

[Apply](#)

Slot ID

Displays the number of the unit.

| | |
|----------------|--|
| MAC Address | Displays the MAC address of the unit. |
| SE Number | Displays the SE number of the unit. |
| Hardware | Displays the hardware information of the board. |
| Software | Displays the software version of the board. |
| CPU | Displays the current CPU usage of the board. |
| Running Status | <p>Displays the running status of the board in the slot.</p> <p>Value range: N/A, Unloaded, Working, Locked.</p> <p>N/A: Slot status when no board is inserted; click the Delete button or pull out the board in the Unloaded, Working or Locked status, and return to the N/A status.</p> <p>Unloaded: After a board is inserted, the board is in the Unloaded state and needs to be manually loaded or automatically loaded to enter the Working state; if a fault occurs in the Working state, it may return to the Unloaded state.</p> <p>Working: After manual loading or automatic loading, the board in the Unloaded state will enter the normal working state; click the Delete button or pull out the board in the Working state to return to the N/A state; if a board fault occurs, it may return to the Go to the Unloaded state; or if it cannot be recognized, return to the N/A state. Click the Lock button in the Working state of the business board to enter the Locked state.</p> <p>Locked: When the service board is in the Working state, click the Lock button to enter the Locked state; in the Locked state, the service board can be managed and configured, but does not forward services. Click the Unlock button in the Locked state to return to the Working state and work normally.</p> |
| Lock | <p>Lock the service board. After locking, the current service board can be configured, but the ONU cannot go online and data forwarding will not be performed.</p> <p>When the Running Status is Working, click to lock the service board. At this time, the service board can only configure but not forward data. When the button is clicked, a second confirmation pop-up window needs to pop up.</p> |
| Unlock | <p>Unlock the service board to resume normal working status.</p> <p>When the Running Status is Locked, click to unlock the service board. At this time, the service board will resume normal working status. When the button is clicked, a second confirmation pop-up window needs to pop up.</p> |
| Load | When the Running Status is Unloaded, click the button to start loading the board. The board can work normally only when it is successfully loaded into Working. |
| Delete | <p>Delete the board.</p> <p>When the Running Status is Unloaded, Working or Locked, click the button to delete the board. After deletion, the slot status is set to N/A. When the button is clicked, a second confirmation pop-up window needs to pop up.</p> <p>After deleting, the board will restart, and after restarting, it will automatically judge whether to automatically load according to the status of "Auto Load".</p> |

Auto Load

Click to enable the automatic loading function; after it is enabled, the system will automatically load the board after it recognizes that the slot is inserted.

Determine whether the board is automatically loaded after startup. If it is in the disable state, the board will be in unload after startup and will not automatically push the configuration.

Note:

1. Please do not remove the power supply module with the power cord connected. This device is not repairable and may cause the damage or abnormal operation of the device.
 2. After the board is started, it will establish a communication connection with the main control board and obtain and load the configuration file of its own board. This is the power-on synchronization of the board, and the board will only perform configuration synchronization once after each startup.
 3. The board configuration is subject to the configuration of the main control board, and the Active Status of the main control board is Active. The role of the main control board is determined by the control right and the slot where it is located. When the user performs the Switch Over operation through the UI, the target board of the Switch Over will obtain the mastership, and the other control board will lose the mastership; when performing a Reset, the masterships of all boards will be cleared.
 4. When starting up, if one board has the mastership and the other does not, the board with the mastership becomes the main control board. If both boards have the mastership or neither board has the mastership, the board with the smaller Slot ID becomes the main control board by default.
 5. During the synchronization process of the board, in order to avoid damage to the user configuration, each UI will actively prohibit the user from operating. If a prompt appears on the UI during the operation, please wait for the synchronization of the board to complete before proceeding.
 6. All boards support hot swapping. However, during the process of data delivery or synchronization (including: the user is configuring functions with the same UI, firmware upgrade, board online, etc.), hot swapping will affect data transmission and even damage user files, so please proceed with caution.
 7. Try to avoid performing multiple operations on the same board at the same time, such as restarting, deleting or pulling out the board during upgrade, otherwise it may cause the board to be abnormal or even the firmware to be damaged.
 8. When the main control board is pulled out or the main control is abnormal, the active-standby switchover will not change the ownership of the original control right.
-

♥ 7.3 Manage Users

Overview

You can manage the user accounts for login to the OLT. There are four types of users: User, Power User, Operator, and Admin, and they have different access levels, and you can create different user accounts according to your needs.

There is a default Admin account which cannot be deleted. The default username and password of this account are both admin. The other created accounts can be edited and deleted based on needs.

Configuration

1. Go to [System > User Management](#) to load the following page. Click [+Add](#) on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click [Create](#).

User Config [Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| USER ID | USERNAME | ACCESS LEVEL | OPERATION |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | admin | Admin | ✎ ✖ |

Select 0 of 1 items [Select all](#)

User ✕

Username: (1-16 characters)

Access Level: ▼

Password: (6-31 characters) 🔒

Confirm Password: (6-31 characters) 🔒

Create
Cancel

Username Specify a username for the account. It contains 16 characters at most, composed of digits, English letters and symbols. No spaces, question marks and double quotation marks are allowed.

Access Level

Select the access level. There are four options provided:

Admin: Admin can edit, modify and view all the settings of different functions.

Operator: Operator can edit, modify and view most of the settings of different functions.

Power User: Power User can edit, modify and view some of the settings of different functions.



User: User can only view the settings without the right to edit or modify.

Password





Specify a password for the account. It contains 6–31 alphanumeric characters (case-sensitive) and symbols. No spaces are allowed.

Confirm Password

Renter the password.

2. View the existing accounts in the table. Click  to edit the access level and password of the accounts, and click  to delete the account.

User Config

| USER ID | USERNAME | ACCESS LEVEL | OPERATION |
|----------------------------|----------|--------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | admin | Admin |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | user | User |   |

Select 0 of 2 items [Select all](#)

 Batch Delete

[+ Add](#)

♥ 7.4 Use System Tools

Overview

You can configure the boot file of the OLT, backup and restore the configurations, update the firmware, reset the OLT, and reboot the OLT.

7.4.1 Boot Config

Configuration

- Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Boot Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple units to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

| <input type="checkbox"/> | MODEL | SLOT ID | CURRENT STARTUP IMAGE | NEXT STARTUP IMAGE | BACKUP IMAGE | CURRENT STARTUP CONFIG | NEXT STARTUP CONFIG | BACKUP CONFIG |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | DS-LGPA-16 | 1 | image1.bin | image1.bin | image2.bin | config1.cfg | config1.cfg | config2.cfg |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | -- | 2 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | DS-MCUA | 3 | image1.bin | image1.bin | image2.bin | config1.cfg | config1.cfg | config2.cfg |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | DS-MCUA | 4 | image1.bin | image1.bin | image2.bin | config1.cfg | config1.cfg | config2.cfg |

Select 1 of 4 items [Select all](#)

[Restore](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Slot ID Displays the number of the unit.

Current Startup Image Displays the current startup image.

Next Startup Image Select the next startup image. When the OLT is powered on, it will try to start up with the next startup image. The next startup image and backup image should not be the same.

Backup Image Select the backup image. When the OLT fails to start up with the next startup image, it will try to start up with the backup image. The next startup and backup image should not be the same.

Current Startup Config Displays the current startup configuration.

Next Startup Config Specify the next startup configuration. When the OLT is powered on, it will try to start up with the next startup configuration. The next startup configuration and backup configuration should not be the same.

Backup Config Specify the backup configuration. When the OLT fails to start up with the next startup configuration, it will try to start up with the backup configuration. The next startup and backup configuration should not be the same.

2. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Boot Config](#) > [Image Table](#) to view the information of the current startup image, next startup image and backup image

Slot 1

Current Startup Image

Image Name: image1.bin
Software Version: 1.0.0 Build 20230225 Rel.57071
Flash Version: 1.0.0

Next Startup Image

Image Name: image1.bin
Software Version: 1.0.0 Build 20230225 Rel.57071
Flash Version: 1.0.0

Backup Startup Image

Image Name: image2.bin
Software Version: 1.0.0 Build 20230225 Rel.57071
Flash Version: 1.0.0

[Image Name](#) Displays the name of the image.

[Software Version](#) Displays the software version of the image.

[Flash Version](#) Displays the flash version of the image.

7.4.2 Restore the Configurations of the OLT

Configuration

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Restore & Backup](#) > [Restore Config](#) to load the following page. Click [Browse](#) to choose a desired configuration to be restored.

Restore Config

Restore the configurations using a saved configuration file.

Configuration File:

Reboot the device to validate the configuration after the restore is complete:

2. Choose whether to reboot the device after restoring is completed. The configurations will take effect after the OLT is rebooted.
3. Click [Import](#) to import the configuration file. The restoring process will take several minutes, please wait without any operation.

7.4.3 Back up the Configurations of the OLT

Configuration

Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Restore & Backup](#) > [Backup Config](#) to load the following page. Click [Export](#) to save the current configuration file of the OLT.

Backup Config

Back up the current startup configuration file.

Notes:
This may take several minutes. Please wait without operating the device.

7.4.4 Upgrade the Firmware

Configuration

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Firmware Upgrade](#) to load the following page. You can view the current firmware information.

Firmware Upgrade

Target Slot ID:

Firmware Version:

Hardware Version:

Firmware File:

Reboot the device using the backup image after upgrading is completed:

Notes:

1. It is recommended to back up the configurations before upgrading.
2. Select the appropriate upgrade software version that matches your hardware.
3. To avoid damage, DO NOT turn off the device while upgrading.

| | |
|---|--|
| Target Slot ID | Set the slot ID of the board to be upgraded. |
| Firmware Version | Displays the current firmware version of the board. |
| Hardware Version | Displays the hardware version of the board. |
| Firmware File | Displays the uploaded firmware. |
| Browse | Click to pop up the file browsing window, and select the Firmware to be uploaded. |
| Upgrade two Main Control Board together | <p>Set whether to upgrade two main control boards at the same time.</p> <p>This switch is displayed only when the Target Slot ID is selected as 3 or 4 and the system recognizes that the hardware versions of the two main control boards are the same and both are in the working state.</p> |
| ISSU | <p>Set whether to use the in-service software upgrade function. After enabling this function, the system first upgrades the standby main control board. After the upgrade is completed, the traffic is switched to the standby main control board, and then the active main control board is upgraded. After the original active main control board is upgraded, the traffic is switched back again.</p> <p>This switch is displayed only when Upgrade two Main Control Board together is enabled.</p> |
| Reboot the device using the backup image after upgrading is completed | Set whether to use the backup image to restart the board after the upgrade is complete. |

Upgrade

Click to verify the file, and import the device to update the device configuration after the verification is passed.

2. Click [Browse](#) to choose the firmware upgrade file.
3. Choose whether to reboot the device after the upgrade process is completed. The new firmware will take effect after the OLT is rebooted.
4. Click [Upgrade](#) to upgrade the firmware.

Note:

1. When both the active and standby boards are in the Working state, click to upgrade the standby board, and all services are temporarily forwarded by the main board. After the upgrade of the standby board is completed, the service forwarding mode returns to the state before restarting.
2. When both the main board and the standby board are in the Working state, click to upgrade the main board, and the control right is temporarily transferred to the standby board, and all services are temporarily forwarded by the standby board. After the main board restarts, the service forwarding mode returns to the state before the restart.
3. When upgrading, it is recommended to wait for one board to be upgraded before upgrading the other, so as to avoid affecting the firmware upgrade operation of other boards when the upgraded board goes online.

7.4.5 Reboot the OLT

Configuration

■ Manual Reboot

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [System Reboot](#) > [System Reboot](#) to load the following page. Choose whether to save the current configuration before reboot.

System Reboot

Target Slot ID:

Please Select...

Save the current configuration before reboot:



Reboot

Notes:

To avoid damage, DO NOT turn off the device while rebooting.

Target Slot ID

Set the slot ID of the board to be reboot.

You can choose multiple options here, and the value range: 1~4, all.

"all" means restarting the whole machine, select all to check 1~4 by default.

| | |
|--|---|
| ISSU | Set whether to use the software restart function in the service. After enabling this function, the system first restarts the standby main control board. After the restart is completed, the traffic is switched to the standby main control board, and then the active main control board is restarted. After the original active main control board is restarted, the traffic is switched back again. |
| | This configuration item appears only when two Main Control Board is selected at the same time. |
| Save the current configuration before reboot | Set whether to save the configuration before restarting. |
| Reboot | Click the button to pop up a second confirmation window, asking whether you want to restart the device; restart the device after confirmation. |

2. Click [Reboot](#).

Note:

1. When restarting all control boards in the current OLT, the whole machine will be restarted by default.
2. After the board is restarted, it will be forced to enter configuration synchronization and interrupt the configuration UI operation. It is recommended to avoid configuration during restart to avoid configuration interruption or loss.

■ Scheduled Reboot

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [System Reboot](#) > [Reboot Schedule Config](#) to load the following page. Enable the Reboot Schedule, and choose a mode for the scheduled reboot.
2. Choose whether to save the current configuration before the reboot. Click [Apply](#).

Reboot Schedule Config

Reboot Schedule:

Target Slot ID:

Mode: Time Interval Special Time


Time Interval Config: minutes (1-43200)

Save the current configuration before reboot:

[Apply](#)

Notes:

To avoid damage, DO NOT turn off the device while rebooting.

| | |
|--|--|
| Reboot Schedule | Click Enable to enable the restart schedule function, and the following configuration items will pop up. |
| Target Slot ID | Select the board to set the Reboot Schedule. You can choose multiple options here, and the value range: 1~4, all. "all" means restarting the whole machine, select all to check 1~4 by default. |
| Time Interval | Specify a period of time. The OLT will reboot after this period. Valid values are from 1 to 43200 minutes. To make this schedule recur, you need to click  Save on the upper right to save current configuration or enable the option Save the current configuration before reboot . |
| Special Time | Specify the date and time for the OLT to reboot. Month/Day/Year : Specify the date for the OLT to reboot. Time (HH:MM) : Specify the time for the OLT to reboot in the format of HH:MM. |
| Save the current configuration before reboot | Set whether to save the configuration before restarting, click to check the save configuration before restarting. |
| Apply | When all required options have valid parameters, click Apply and save the current configuration. |

Note:

1. When restarting all control boards in the current OLT, the whole machine will be restarted by default.
2. Only one-time restart plan is supported for selected boards.

7.4.6 Reset the OLT

Configuration

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [System Reset](#) to load the following page. Choose whether to maintain the IP address of the OLT after resetting all the configurations to factory default. Click [Reset](#).

System Reset

Maintain the IP Address:

[Reset](#)

Notes:
System Reset will restore the system to the factory defaults and your current settings will be lost.

♥ 7.5 Configure Time Range

Overview

Time Range allows you to customize time-related configurations. You can set different time range templates which can be applied to different configurations, saving you from repeatedly setting up the same information.

Configuration

1. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Time Range](#) > [Time Range Config](#). Click [+Add](#) on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters.

Time Range Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> INDEX | TIME-RANGE NAME | HOLIDAY | STATUS | OPERATION |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--------|-----------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Time-Range Config

Name: (1-32 characters)

Holiday: Exclude
 Include

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Name | Specify a name for the entry. |
| Holiday | Select to include or exclude the holiday in the time range. Exclude: The time range will not take effect on holiday. Include: The time range will not be affected by holiday. To configure Holiday, refer to Step 3 in this section. |

2. In Period Time Config, click [+Add](#) on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameter. Click [Create](#).

You can add multiple entries of time period based on needs. The final time period is the sum of all the periods in the table.

Add Period Time
✕

Date

From: Month: Day: Year:

January ▾

1 ▾

2020 ▾

To: Month: Day: Year:

February ▾

1 ▾

2020 ▾

Time

From: Please Select... ⌄

To: Please Select... ⌄

Day of Week

Select All

Sun

Mon

Tue

Wed

Thu

Fri

Sat

Create

Cancel

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Date | Specify the start date and end date of this time range. |
| Time | Specify the start time and end time of a day. |
| Day of Week | Select days of a week as the period of this time range. |

3. Go to [System](#) > [System Tools](#) > [Time Range](#) > [Holiday Config](#). Click **+Add** on the upper right to load the following page. Configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Holiday Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> INDEX | HOLIDAY NAME | START DATE | END DATE | DURATION | OPERATION |
|--------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Create Holiday ✕

Holiday Name: (1-32 characters)

Start Date: Month: Day:

End Date: Month: Day:

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

- [Holiday Name](#) Specify a name for the entry.

- [Start Date](#) Specify the start date of the holiday time range.

- [End Date](#) Specify the end date of the holiday time range.

♥ 7.6 Configure DDM

Overview

The DDM (Digital Diagnostic Monitoring) function is used to monitor the status of the SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the OLT. The user can choose to shut down the monitored SFP port automatically when the specified parameter exceeds the alarm threshold or warning threshold. The monitored parameters include: Temperature, Voltage, Bias Current, Tx Power and Rx Power.

Configuration

■ View the DDM Status

Go to [System](#) > [DDM](#) > [DDM Status](#) to load the following page. You can view the current operating parameters for the SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports.

DDM Status

| PORT | TEMPERATURE (°C) | VOLTAGE (V) | BIAS CURRENT (MA) | TX POWER (DBM) | RX POWER (DBM) | TRANSMIT FAULT | LOSS OF SIGNAL | DATA READY |
|-----------|------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|
| XGE 1/3/1 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| XGE 1/3/2 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| XGE 1/3/3 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| XGE 1/3/4 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| XGE 1/3/5 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| XGE 1/3/6 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| PON 1/1/1 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| PON 1/1/2 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| PON 1/1/3 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| PON 1/1/4 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |

Temperature

The current temperature of the SFP module inserted into this port.

Voltage

The current voltage of the SFP module inserted into this port.

Bias Current

The current bias current of the SFP module inserted into this port.

Tx Power

The current Tx power of the SFP module inserted into this port.

Rx Power

The current Rx power of the SFP module inserted into this port.

Transmit Fault

Reports remote SFP module signal loss. The values are True, False and No Signal.

Loss of Signal

Reports local SFP module signal loss. The values are True and False.

Data Ready

Indicates whether SFP module is operational. The values are True and False.

■ Configure the DDM

1. Go to [System](#) > [DDM](#) > [DDM Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | DDM STATUS | SHUTDOWN | LAG |
|------------------------------------|------------|----------|-----|
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | ● Enabled | None | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/4 | ● Enabled | None | -- |

Select 0 of 22 items [Select all](#)

DDM Status

Enable or disable DDM feature on the SFP port.

Shutdown

Specify whether to shut down the port when the alarm threshold or warning threshold is exceeded.

Alarm: Shut down the port when the alarm threshold is exceeded.

Warning: Shut down the port when the warning threshold is exceeded.

None: The port will not be shut down even if the alarm threshold or warning threshold is exceeded. This is the default option.

LAG

Displays the LAG number which the port belongs to.

2. Go to [System](#) > [DDM](#) > [Threshold Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters for Temperature, Voltage, Bias Current, Tx Power and Rx Power. Click [Apply](#).

For simplicity, here we will take Temperature as an example.

Temperature

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | HIGH ALARM (-128~127.99 °C) | LOW ALARM (-128~127.99 °C) | HIGH WARNING (-128~127.99 °C) | LOW WARNING (-128~127.99 °C) | LAG |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/1 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/2 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/3 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PON 1/1/4 | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |

Select 1 of 22 items [Select all](#)

High Alarm

Specify the high temperature threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter rises above this value, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

Low Alarm

Specify the low temperature threshold for the alarm. When the operating parameter falls below this value, action associated with the alarm will be taken.

High Warning

Specify the high temperature threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter rises above this value, action associated with the warning will be taken.

Low Warning

Specify the low temperature threshold for the warning. When the operating parameter falls below this value, action associated with the warning will be taken.

LAG

Displays the LAG number which the port belongs to.

♥ 7.7 Configure DPMS Settings

Overview

In DPMS Settings, you can configure the management settings of DPMS, and thus the OLT can be discovered by the DPMS. Local DPMS feature is commonly used when the OLT to be managed and DPMS are in the same LAN or VLAN, while remote DPMS feature is commonly used when the OLT and DPMS are in Layer 3 deployments.

Configuration

■ Local DPMS

1. Go to [L3 Features](#) > [Interface](#) to create the interface for communicating with the DPMS. To create an interface, refer to [8 Configure L3 Features](#).
2. Go to [System](#) > [DPMS Settings](#) > [Local DPMS](#) to load the following page. Select the Interface you created to communicate with the DPMS. Click [Apply](#).

For DPMS Interface 0, Management port is the default port for broadcast and it cannot be deleted.

Note that although you can configure multiple interfaces, the DPMS can only be adopted by one of them.

DPMS Interface Config

| | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------|
| DPMS Interface 0: | Management | |
| DPMS Interface 1: | VLAN <input type="text" value="1"/> | (1-4094) |
| DPMS Interface 2: | Routed Port <input type="text"/> | (Choose below) |
| | <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7 </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">3</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">4</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">5</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">6</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin: 2px;">7</div> </div> | |
| DPMS Interface 3: | Port Channel <input type="text"/> | (1-16) |

[Apply](#)

Notes:

Select the Interface you created to communicate with the DPMS.

You should create the Interface in L3 Features—Interface before configure it as a DPMS Interface.

This feature is commonly used for the device to be managed by the DPMS in the same LAN or VLAN.

■ Remote DPMS

Go to [System > DPMS Settings > Remote DPMS](#) to load the following page. Enter the IP address and port number of the DPMS, which can be viewed in DPMS. If you leave the field of port empty, the default value 19810 will be used. Click [Apply](#).

DPMS Remote IP Card

DPMS Remote IP Address: . . : (1-65535)

[Apply](#)

Notes:

Enter the remote IP address of your DPMS to tell the device where to discover the DPMS.

This feature is commonly used for the devices to be managed by the DPMS in Layer 3 deployments.



Configure L3 Features

This chapter guides you on how to configure L3 features. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [8.1 View Routing Table](#)
- [8.2 Configure ARP](#)
- [8.3 Configure L3 Interface](#)
- [8.4 Configure Static Routing](#)
- [8.5 Configure DHCP Service](#)

♥ 8.1 View Routing Table

Overview

Routing table is used for a Layer 3 device to forward packets to the correct destination. When the OLT receives packets of which the source IP address and destination IP address are in different subnets, it will check the routing table, find the correct outgoing interface to forward the packets.

The routing table displays the dynamic routing entries and static routing entries. Dynamic routing entries are automatically generated by the OLT. The OLT uses dynamic routing protocols to automatically calculate the best route to forward packets. Static routing entries are manually added non-aging routing entries, which you can add in Static Routing.

Note: The DS-P8000-X2 and DS-P7001-16/08/04 does not support dynamic routing protocols.

Configuration

■ View IPv4 Routing Table

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [Routing Table](#) > [IPv4 Routing Table](#) to load the following page.

IPv4 Routing Table

| PROTOCOL | DESTINATION NETWORK | NEXT HOP | DISTANCE | METRIC | INTERFACE NAME |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------|----------|--------|----------------|
| Connected | 192.168.1.0/24 | 192.168.1.1 | 0 | 1 | Management1 |

Protocol

Displays the type of the routing entry.

Connected: The destination network is directed connected to the OLT.

Static: The routing entry is a manually added static routing entry.

Destination Network

Displays the destination IP address and subnet mask.

Next Hop

Displays the IPv4 gateway address to which the packet should be sent next.

Distance

Displays the administrative distance, which is the trust rating of a routing entry. A higher value means a lower trust rating. Among the routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest distance value will be recorded in the routing table.

Metric

Displays the metric to reach the destination IP address.

Interface Name

Displays the name of the interface.

■ View IPv6 Routing Table

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [Routing Table](#) > [IPv6 Routing Table](#) to load the following page.

IPv6 Routing Table

| PROTOCOL | DESTINATION NETWORK | NEXT HOP | DISTANCE | METRIC | INTERFACE NAME |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|--------|----------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | |

Protocol

Displays the type of the routing entry.

Connected: The destination network is directed connected to the OLT.

Static: The routing entry is a manually added static routing entry.

Destination Network

Displays the destination IP address and subnet mask.

Next Hop

Displays the IPv6 gateway address to which the packet should be sent next.

Distance

Displays the administrative distance, which is the trust rating of a routing entry. A higher value means a lower trust rating. Among the routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest distance value will be recorded in the routing table.

Metric

Displays the metric to reach the destination IP address.

Interface Name

Displays the name of the interface.

♥ 8.2 Configure ARP

Overview

ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) is used to map IP addresses to MAC addresses. Taking an IP address as input, ARP learns the associated MAC address, and stores the IP-MAC address association in an ARP entry for rapid retrieval.

8.2.1 View ARP Entries

Overview

The ARP table displays all the ARP entries, including dynamic entries and static entries. Dynamic Entries are automatically learned and will be deleted after aging time. Static Entries are added manually and will be remained unless modified or deleted manually.

Configuration

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [ARP](#) > [ARP Table](#) to load the following page.

ARP Table

| INTERFACE | IP ADDRESS | MAC ADDRESS | TYPE |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|---------|
| MANAGEMENT1 | 172.31.53.222 | 74-d4-35-9e-a9-74 | Dynamic |
| VLAN1 | 192.168.0.66 | fc-aa-14-0d-22-be | Dynamic |

Interface Displays the network interface of an ARP entry.

IP Address Displays the IP address of an ARP entry.

MAC Address Displays the MAC address of an ARP entry.

Type Displays the type of an ARP entry.

Static: The entry is added manually and will always remain the same.

Dynamic: The entry that will be deleted after the aging time leased. The default aging time value is 600 seconds.

8.2.2 Add Static ARP Entries Manually

Overview

You can manually add ARP entries by specifying the IP addresses and MAC addresses.

Configuration

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [ARP](#) > [Static ARP](#) to load the following page. Click [+Add](#) on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click [Create](#).

Static ARP Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> INDEX | IP ADDRESS | MAC ADDRESS |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| No entry in the table. | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Static ARP Config ✕

IP Address: (Format: 192.168.0.10)

MAC Address: (Format: 00-00-00-00-00-01)

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

[IP address](#) Specify the IP address of the static ARP entry.

[MAC address](#) Specify the MAC address.of the static ARP entry.

8. 2. 3 Configure Gratuitous ARP

Overview

Gratuitous ARP is a special kind of ARP. Both the source and destination addresses of the gratuitous ARP packet are the sender its own IP address. It is used to detect duplicate IP address. If an interface sends a gratuitous ARP packet and no replies are received, then the sender knows its IP address is not used by other devices.

Configuration

1. Go to [L3 Features](#) > [ARP](#) > [Gratuitous ARP](#) > [Gratuitous ARP Global Settings](#) to load the following page. Configure the global settings for gratuitous ARP. Click [Apply](#).

Gratuitous ARP Global Settings

Send on IP Interface Status Up:

Send on Duplicate IP Detected:

Gratuitous ARP Learning:

[Apply](#)

Send on IP Interface Status Up

With this option enabled, the interface will send gratuitous ARP request packets when its status becomes up. This is used to announce the interface's IP address to the other hosts. It is enabled by default.

Send on Duplicate IP Detected

With this option enabled, the interface will send gratuitous ARP request packets when a gratuitous ARP request packet is received for which the IP address is the same as the interface's.

In this case, the OLT knows that another host is using the same IP address as its own. To claim the IP address for the correct owner, the interface sends gratuitous ARP packets. It is disabled by default.

Gratuitous ARP Learning

Normally, the OLT only updates the MAC address table by learning from the ARP reply packet or normal ARP request packet. With this option enabled, the OLT will also update the MAC address table by learning from the received gratuitous ARP packets. It is disabled by default.

2. In Gratuitous ARP Config, select one or multiple interfaces to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Gratuitous ARP Config

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INTERFACE NAME | GRATUITOUS ARP PERIODICAL SEND INTERVAL |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VLAN1 | <input type="text" value="0"/> |

Select 1 of 1 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

| | |
|--|---|
| Interface Name | Displays the Interface ID of the Layer 3 interface. |
| Gratuitous ARP Periodical Send Interval | Enter the interval of sending gratuitous ARP request packets for the interface. A value of 0 means the interface will not send gratuitous ARP request packets periodically. |

8.2.4 Configure Proxy ARP

Overview

Normally, the ARP packets can only be transmitted in one broadcast domain, which means if two devices in the same network segment are connected to different Layer 3 interfaces, they cannot communicate with each other because they cannot learn each other's MAC address using ARP packets.

Proxy ARP solves this problem. when a host sends an ARP request to another device that is not in the same broadcast domain but on the same network segment, the Layer 3 interface with Proxy ARP enabled will respond the ARP request with its own MAC address if the destination IP is reachable. After that, the ARP request sender sends packets to the OLT, and the OLT forwards the packets to the intended device.

Local Proxy ARP is similar with Proxy ARP. When two hosts are in the same VLAN and connected to VLAN interface 1, but two ports are isolated on Layer 2, both of the hosts cannot receive each other's ARP request. So they cannot communicate with each other because they cannot learn each other's MAC address using ARP packets.

To solve this problem, you can enable Local Proxy ARP on the Layer 3 interface and the interface will respond the ARP request sender with its own MAC address. After that, the ARP request sender sends packets to the Layer 3 interface, and the interface forwards the packets to the intended device.

Configuration

■ Configure Proxy ARP

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [ARP](#) > [Proxy ARP](#) > [Proxy ARP Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple entries to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Proxy ARP Config

| INDEX | IP ADDRESS | SUBNET MASK | INTERFACE | STATUS | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1 | 192.168.0.1 | 255.255.255.0 | VLAN1 | <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled <div style="float: right;"> <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> </div> |

Select 1 of 1 items [Select all](#)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| IP Address | Displays the IP address of the Layer 3 interface |
| Subnet Mask | Displays the subnet mask of the IP address. |

Interface Displays the interface name of the entry.

Status Enable proxy ARP feature on the interface. The interface will respond the ARP request sender with its own MAC address.

■ Configure Local Proxy ARP

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [ARP](#) > [Proxy ARP](#) > [Local Proxy ARP Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple entries to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Local Proxy ARP Config

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INDEX | IP ADDRESS | SUBNET MASK | INTERFACE | STATUS |
|---|-------------|---------------|-----------|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 | 192.168.0.1 | 255.255.255.0 | VLAN1 | <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled <div style="float: right; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">Keep Existing</div> |

Select 1 of 1 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

IP Address Displays the IP address of the Layer 3 interface

Subnet Mask Displays the subnet mask of the IP address.

Interface Displays the interface ID of the entry.

Status Enable proxy ARP feature on the interface. The interface will respond the ARP request sender with its own MAC address.

▼ 8.3 Configure L3 Interface

Overview

Interfaces are used to exchange data and interact with interfaces of other network devices. Interfaces are classified into Layer 2 interfaces and Layer 3 interfaces. Layer 2 interfaces are the physical ports on the OLT panel. They forward packets based on MAC address table. Layer 3 interfaces are used to forward IPv4 and IPv6 packets using static or dynamic routing protocols. You can use Layer 3 interfaces for IP routing and inter-VLAN routing.

This chapter introduces the configurations for Layer 3 interfaces.

Configuration

1. Go to [L3 Features](#) > [Interface](#) > [Routing Config](#) to load the following page. Enable the desired routing. Click [Create](#).

Routing Config

IPv4 Routing:



IPv6 Routing:



Apply

IPv4 Routing

Enable IPv4 routing function globally for all Layer 3 interfaces. It is enabled by default.

IPv6 Routing

Enable IPv6 routing function globally for all Layer 3 interfaces. It is disabled by default.

2. In Interface Config, click [+Add](#) on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click [Create](#).

Note that the created interface is an IPv4 interface, if you want to configure the IPv6 features, please click [Edit IPv6](#) after the interface is created.

Interface Config

Batch Delete + Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INTERFACE ID | IP ADDRESS MODE | IP ADDRESS | SUBNET MASK | INTERFACE NAME | STATUS | ACTION |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|--------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | VLAN1 | Static | 192.168.0.1 | 255.255.255.0 | | ↓ Down | Edit IPv4 Edit IPv6 ⋮ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | MANAGEMENT1 | Static | 192.168.1.1 | 255.255.255.0 | | ↑ UP | Edit IPv4 Edit IPv6 ⋮ |

Select 0 of 2 items [Select all](#)

Create Interface ✕

Interface ID: VLAN (1-4094)

IP Address Mode: None
 Static
 DHCP
 BOOTP

Admin Status:

Interface Name: (Optional. 1-16 characters)

Create
Cancel

Interface ID

Select an interface type and enter the ID of the interface.

VLAN Interface: A Layer 3 interface which acts as the default gateway of all the hosts in the corresponding VLAN.

Loopback Interface: An interface of which the status is always up.

Routed Port: A physical port configured as an Layer 3 port.

Port-channel Interface: Several routed ports are bound together and configured as an Layer 3 interface.

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| IP Address Mode | Specify the IP address assignment mode of the interface. None: No IP address will be assigned to the interface. Static: Assign an IP address to the interface manually. DHCP: Assign an IP address to the interface through the DHCP server. BOOTP: Assign an IP address to the interface through the BOOTP server. |
| IP Address | If you select Static as the IP Address Mode, enter the IP address here. |
| Subnet Mask | If you select Static as the IP Address Mode, enter the subnet mask here. |
| DHCP Option 12 | If you select DHCP as the IP Address Mode, configure the Option 12 here. DHCP Option 12 is used to specify the client's name. |
| Admin Status | Enable or disable the L3 capabilities of the interface. |
| Interface Name | (Optional) Enter a name for the interface. |

3. After an interface is created, it will be displayed in the table of Interface Config. For interfaces whose IP Address Mode is set as Static, you can add a secondary IP, which allows you to have two logical

subnets. Click [Edit IPv4](#) or [Edit IPv6](#) in the Action column of the interface to load the following page. In Secondary IP Config, click [+Add](#) on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click [Create](#).

Modify IPv4 Interface

Interface ID: VLAN1

Admin Status:

Interface Name: (Optional. 1-16 characters)

IP Address Mode:
 None
 Static
 DHCP
 BOOTP

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

[Apply](#)

Secondary IP Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> INDEX | IP ADDRESS | SUBNET MASK | ACTION |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Secondary IP ✕

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

[IP Address](#) Specify the secondary IP address of the interface.

[Subnet Mask](#) Specify the subnet mask of the secondary IP address.

4. (Optional) If you want to configure the IPv6 features of an interface, click [Edit IPv6](#) in the Action column of the interface to load the following page. In Modify IPv6 Interface, configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Modify IPv6 Interface

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface ID: | VLAN1 |
| IPv6 Enable: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Link-local Address Mode: | <input type="radio"/> Manual <input checked="" type="radio"/> Auto |
| Link-local Address: | <input type="text" value="fe80::20a:ebff:fe00:1301"/> (Format: fe80::1) |
| Status: | NORMAL |
| Enable global address auto configuration via RA message: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Enable global address auto configuration via DHCPv6 Server: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="button" value="Apply"/> | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface ID | Displays the interface ID. |
| IPv6 Enable | Enable the IPv6 feature of the interface. |
| Link-local Address Mode | <p>Select the link-local address configuration mode.</p> <p>Manual: With this option selected, you can assign a link-local address manually.</p> <p>Auto: With this option selected, the OLT generates a link-local address automatically.</p> |
| Link-local Address | Enter a link-local address if you choose "Manual" as the Link-Local Address Mode. |
| Status | <p>Displays the status of the link-local address. An IPv6 address cannot be used before pass the DAD (Duplicate Address Detection), which is used to detect the address conflicts. In the DAD process, the IPv6 address may in three different status:</p> <p>Normal: Indicates that the link-local address passes the DAD and can be used normally.</p> <p>Try: Indicates that the link-local address is in the progress of DAD and cannot be used right now.</p> <p>Repeat: Indicates that the link-local address is duplicated, this address is already used by another node and cannot be used by the interface.</p> |

[Enable global address auto configuration via RA message](#)

With this option enabled, the interface automatically generates a global address and other information according to the address prefix and other configuration parameters from the received RA (Router Advertisement) message.

[Enable global address auto configuration via DHCPv6 Server](#)

With this option enabled, the OLT will try to obtain the global address from the DHCPv6 Server.

5. (Optional) If you want to manually assign an IPv6 global address to the interface, click **+Add** on the upper right in Global Address Config. Configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Global Address Config

Batch Delete **+ Add**

| INDEX | GLOBAL ADDRESS | PREFIX LENGTH | TYPE | PREFERRED LIFETIME | VALID LIFETIME | STATUS | ACTION |
|------------------------|----------------|---------------|------|--------------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Global Address X

Address Format: EUI-64
 Not EUI-64

Global Address: (Format: 3001::1)

Prefix Length: (1-128)

[Address Format](#)

Select the global address format according to your needs.

EUI-64: Indicates that you only need to specify an address prefix, then the system will create a global address automatically.

Not EUI-64: Indicates that you have to specify an intact global address.

[Global Address](#)

When EUI-64 is selected, please input the address prefix here, otherwise, please input an intact IPv6 address here.

[Prefix Length](#)

Configure the prefix length of the global address.

After the global address is generated, it will be displayed in the table. You can view the information or select one or multiple entries to configure.

Global Address Config

Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | GLOBAL ADDRESS | PREFIX LENGTH | TYPE | PREFERRED LIFETIME | VALID LIFETIME | STATUS | ACTION |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------------|----------------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 3001::20a:e0ff:fe00:1301 | 64 | Manual | 4294967295 | 4294967295 | NORMAL | |

Select 1 of 1 items [Select all](#) Cancel Apply

Global Address View or modify the global address.

Prefix Length View or modify the prefix length of the global address.

Type Displays the configuration mode of the global address.

Manual: Indicates that the corresponding address is configured manually.

Auto: Indicates that the corresponding address is created automatically using the RA message or obtained from the DHCPv6 Server.

Preferred Lifetime Displays the preferred lifetime of the global address.

Preferred lifetime is the length of time that a valid IPv6 address is preferred. When the preferred time expires, the address becomes deprecated but still can be used, and you need to change to another address.

Valid Lifetime Displays the valid lifetime of the global address.

Valid lifetime is the length of time that an IPv6 address is in the valid state. When the valid lifetime expires, the address become invalid and can be no longer used.

Status Displays the status of the link-local address. An IPv6 address cannot be used before pass the DAD (Duplicate Address Detection), which is used to detect the address conflicts. In the DAD process, the IPv6 address may in three different status:

Normal: Indicates that the global address passes the DAD and can be normally used.

Try: Indicates that the global address is in the progress of DAD and cannot be used right now.

Repeat: Indicates that the global address is duplicated, this address is already used by another node. This address cannot be used by the interface.

♥ 8.4 Configure Static Routing

Overview

Static routing entries are manually added none-aging routing entries. In a simple network with a small number of devices, you only need to configure static routes to ensure that the devices from different subnets can communicate with each other. In a complex large-scale network, static routes ensure stable connectivity for important applications because the static routes remain unchanged even when the topology changes.

The OLT supports IPv4 static routing and IPv6 static routing configuration.

Configuration

■ Configure IPv4 Static Routing

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [Static Routing](#) > [IPv4 Static Routing](#) to load the following page. Click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

IPv4 Static Routing Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | DESTINATION | SUBNET MASK | NEXT HOP | DISTANCE | METRIC | INTERFACE NAME |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|----------|----------|--------|----------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

IPv4 Static Routing ✕

Destination: (Format: 10.10.10.0)

Subnet Mask: (Format: 255.255.255.0)

Next Hop: (Format: 192.168.0.2)

Distance: (Optional. range: 1-255)

Create
Cancel

Destination

Specify the destination IPv4 address of the packets.

Subnet Mask

Specify the subnet mask of the destination IPv4 address.

Next Hop

Specify the IPv4 address to which the packet should be sent next.

Distance

Specify the administrative distance, which is the trust rating of a routing entry. A higher value means a lower trust rating. Among the routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest distance value will be recorded in the IPv4 routing table.

The valid value ranges from 1 to 255 and the default value is 1.

■ **Configure IPv6 Staic Routing**

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [Static Routing](#) > [IPv6 Static Routing](#) to load the following page. Click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

IPv6 Static Routing Config

Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | IPv6 ADDRESS | PREFIX LENGTH | NEXT HOP | DISTANCE | METRIC | INTERFACE NAME |
|------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------|----------|--------|----------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

IPv6 Static Routing
✕

IPv6 Address: (Format: 2001::)

Prefix Length: (Format: 64. Range: 0-128)

Next Hop: (Format: 3001::2)

Distance: (Optional. Range: 1-255)

Create
Cancel

IPv6 Address

Specify the destination IPv6 address of the packets.

Prefix Length

Specify the prefix length of the IPv6 address.

Next Hop

Specify the IPv6 address to which the packet should be sent next.

Distance

Specify the administrative distance, which is the trust rating of a routing entry. A higher value means a lower trust rating. Among the routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest distance value will be recorded in the IPv6 routing table.

The valid value ranges from 1 to 255 and the default value is 1

▼ 8.5 Configure DHCP Service

Overview

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is widely used to automatically assign IP addresses and other network configuration parameters to network devices, enhancing the utilization of IP address.

The supported DHCP features of the OLT include DHCP Server, DHCP Relay, and DHCP L2 Relay, and they support PON port configuration.

For the client under the PON port, DHCP Server will assign the IP of the interface under the svlan that matches the client under the PON port by default, DHCP Relay will use the svlan that matches the client under the PON port as the relay-agent-interface or vlan-relay vlanID, and DHCP L2 Relay will forward and execute op82 policy in the vlan that matches the client under the PON port.

8.5.1 DHCP Server

Overview

DHCP Server is used to dynamically assign IP addresses, default gateway and other parameters to DHCP clients. As the following figure shows, the OLT acts as a DHCP server and assigns IP addresses to the clients.

Configuration

To configure DHCP Server, follow these steps:

- 1) Enable the DHCP Server feature on the OLT.
- 2) Configure DHCP Server Pool.
- 3) (Optional) Manually assign static IP addresses for some clients.
- 4) View Statistics.

Enable DHCP Server

Configure DHCP Server Pool

Assign Static IP Address

View Statistics

1. Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP Server](#) > [DHCP Server](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, enable DHCP Server. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

DHCP Server:

Option 60: (Optional. 1-64 characters)

Option 138: (Optional. Format: 192.168.0.1)

[Apply](#)

[DHCP Server](#) Enable DHCP Server.

[Option 60](#) (Optional) Specify the Option 60 for device identification. Mostly it is used for the scenarios that the devices apply for different IP addresses from different servers according to the needs.

If a device requests Option 60, the server will respond a packet containing the Option 60 configured here. And then the device will compare the received Option 60 with its own. If they are the same, the device will accept the IP address assigned by the server. Otherwise, the assigned IP address will not be accepted.

[Option 138](#) (Optional) Specify the Option 138, which should be configured as the management IP address of an AC (Access Control) device. If the devices in the local network request this option, the server will respond a packet containing this option to inform the devices of the AC's IP address.

2. In Ping Time Config, configure the ping-related parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Ping Time Config

Ping Packets: (0-10 packets, 0 for disabling ping)

Ping Timeout: milliseconds (100-10000)

[Apply](#)

Ping Packets

Enter the number of ping packets the server can broadcast to test whether the IP address is occupied. The valid values are from 1 to 10, and the default is 1.

When the OLT is configured as a DHCP server to dynamically assign IP addresses to clients, the OLT will deploy ping tests to avoid IP address conflicts resulted from assigning IP addresses repeatedly.

Ping Timeout

Specify the timeout period for ping tests in milliseconds. It ranges from 100 to 10000 ms, and the default is 100 ms.

The DHCP server broadcasts an ICMP Echo Request (ping packet) to test whether an IP address is occupied or not. If there is no response within the timeout period, the server will broadcast the ping packet again. If the number of ping packets reaches the specified number without response, the server will assign the IP address. Otherwise, the server will record the IP address as a conflicted one and assign another IP address to the client.

3. (Optional) In Excluded IP Address Config, you can add IP addresses that will be not assigned. Click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

Excluded IP Address Config

Batch Delete **+ Add**

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | STARTING IP ADDRESS | ENDING IP ADDRESS |
|--------------------------|-------|---------------------|-------------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Excluded IP Address ✕

Starting IP Address:

Ending IP Address:

**Starting IP Address/
Ending IP Address**

Specify the starting IP address and ending IP address of the excluded IP address range. If the starting IP address and ending IP address are the same, the server excludes only one IP address.

When configuring DHCP Server, you need to reserve certain IP addresses for each subnet, such as the default gateway address, broadcast address and DNS server address.



Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP Server](#) > [Pool Setting](#), click **+Add** on the upper right to configure the parameters for DHCP server pool. Click [Create](#).

Pool Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | POOL NAME | NETWORK ADDRESS | SUBNET MASK | LEASE TIME | ACTION |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------|-----------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

DHCP Server Pool ✕

Pool Name: (1-8 characters)

Network Address: (Format: 192.168.0.0)

Subnet Mask: (Format: 255.255.255.0)

Lease Time: mins (Optional. 1-2880 min, Default: 120)

▶ Default Gateway: (Optional. Format: 192.168.0.1)

▶ DNS Server: (Optional. Format: 192.168.0.1)

▶ NetBIOS Server: (Optional. Format: 192.168.0.1)

NetBIOS Node Type: (Optional, b/p/m/h/none)

Next Server Address: (Optional. Format: 192.168.0.1)

Domain Name: (Optional, 1-200 characters)

Bootfile: (Optional, 1-128 characters)

| | |
|---|--|
| Pool Name | Specify a pool name for identification. |
| Network Address / Subnet Mask | <p>Configure the network address and subnet mask of the DHCP server pool.</p> <p>The network address and subnet mask decide the range of the DHCP server pool. On the same subnet, all addresses can be assigned except the excluded addresses and addresses for special uses.</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Lease Time | Specify how long the client can use the IP address assigned from this address pool. It ranges from 1 to 2880 minutes, and the default is 120 minutes. |
| Default Gateway | <p>(Optional) Configure the default gateway of the DHCP server pool. You can create up to 8 default gateways for each DHCP server pool. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients.</p> <p>In general, you can configure the IP address of the VLAN interface as the default gateway address.</p> |
| DNS Server | <p>(Optional) Specify the DNS server of the DHCP server pool. You can specify up to 8 DNS servers for each DHCP server pool. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients.</p> <p>In general, you can configure the IP address of the VLAN interface as the DNS server address.</p> |
| NetBIOS Server | <p>(Optional) Specify the NetBIOS name server. You can specify up to 8 NetBIOS servers for each DHCP server pool. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients.</p> <p>When a DHCP client uses the Network NetBIOS (Basic Input Output System) protocol for communication, the host name must be mapped to IP address. NetBIOS name server can resolve host names to IP addresses.</p> |
| NetBIOS Node Type | <p>(Optional) Specify the NetBIOS type for clients, which is the way of inquiring IP address resolution. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients.</p> <p>The following options are provided:</p> <p>b-node Broadcast: The client sends query messages via broadcast.</p> <p>p-node peer to peer: The client sends query messages via unicast.</p> <p>m-node Mixed: The client sends query messages via broadcast first. If it fails, the client will try again via unicast.</p> <p>h-node Hybrid: The client sends query messages via unicast first. If it fails, the client will try again via broadcast.</p> |
| Next Server Address | (Optional) Specify the IP address of a TFTP server for clients. If needed, clients can get the configuration file from the TFTP server for auto installation. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients. |
| Domain Name | (Optional) Specify the domain name that clients should use when resolving host names via DNS. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients. |
| Bootfile | (Optional) Specify the name of the bootfile. If needed, clients can get the bootfile from the TFTP server for auto installation. If you leave this field blank, the DHCP server will not assign this parameter to clients. |

Enable DHCP Server

Configure DHCP Server Pool

Assign Static IP Address

View Statistics

(Optional) Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [Manual Binding](#) , click **+Add** on the upper right to manually bind the MAC address or client ID of the device to an IP address, and the DHCP server will reserve the bound IP address to this device at all times. Click **Create**.

Manual Binding Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | POOL NAME | IP ADDRESS | BINDING MODE | HARDWARE TYPE | CLIENT ID/HARDWARE ADDRESS | ACTION |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Manual Binding ✕

Pool Name:

IP Address: (Format: 192.168.0.1)

Binding Mode:

Client ID: (Even number of characters, 4-200 length, in Hexadecimal)

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

Pool Name Select a DHCP server pool from the drop-down list.

IP Address Enter the IP address to be bound to the client.

Binding Mode Select the binding mode:

- Client ID:** Bind the IP address to the client ID of the client.
- Client ID in ASCII:** Bind the IP address to the client ID in ASCII format.
- Hardware Address:** Bind the IP address to the MAC address of the client.

Client ID If you select Client ID as the binding mode, enter the client ID in this field.

Hardware Address If you select Hardware Address as the binding mode, enter the MAC address in this field.

Hardware Type If you select Hardware Address as the binding mode, select a hardware type. The hardware type includes Ethernet and IEEE802.

Enable DHCP Server

Configure DHCP Server Pool

Assign Static IP Address

View Statistics

After you have configured the DHCP server, you can view the information and details of the DHCP clients and packets.

■ DHCP Client List

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP Client List](#) to load the following page.

DHCP Client Table

| INDEX | IP ADDRESS | CLIENT ID/HARDWARE ADDRESS | TYPE | LEFT LEASE TIME(S) |
|------------------------|------------|----------------------------|------|--------------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Index | Displays the ID of the entry. |
| IP Address | Displays the IP address of the client. |
| Client Address | Displays the client ID or the hardware address of the client. |
| Type | Displays how the client obtains its IP address. Manual: The IP address of the client is a static IP. Automatic: The IP address of the client is assigned by a DHCP server. |
| Left Lease Time(s) | Displays the remaining lease time of the assigned IP address. |

■ Packet Statistics

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [Packet Statistics](#) to load the following page. Click [Refresh](#) to refresh the statistics, and click [Clear](#) to clear all statistics.

DHCP Packet Statistics Table

| PACKET RECEIVED | | PACKET SENT | |
|-----------------|---|-------------|---|
| Boot Request: | 0 | Boot Reply: | 0 |
| DHCP Discover: | 0 | DHCP Offer: | 0 |
| DHCP Request: | 0 | DHCP ACK: | 0 |
| DHCP Decline: | 0 | DHCP NAK: | 0 |
| DHCP Release: | 0 | | |
| DHCP Inform: | 0 | | |

8.5.2 DHCP Relay

Overview

DHCP Relay is used to process and forward DHCP packets between different subnets or VLANs.

DHCP clients broadcast DHCP request packets to require for IP addresses. Without this function, clients cannot obtain IP addresses from a DHCP server in the different LAN because the broadcast packets can be transmitted only in the same LAN. To equip each LAN with a DHCP server can solve this problem, but the costs of network construction will be increased and the management of central network will become inconvenient.

A device with DHCP Relay function is a better choice. It acts as a relay agent and can forward DHCP packets between DHCP clients and DHCP servers in different LANs. Therefore, DHCP clients in different LANs can share one DHCP server.

DHCP Relay includes three features: Option 82, DHCP Interface Relay and DHCP VLAN Relay.

■ Option 82

Option 82 is called the DHCP Relay Agent Information Option. It provides additional security and a more flexible way to allocate network addresses compared with the traditional DHCP.

When enabled, the DHCP relay agent can inform the DHCP server of some specified information of clients by inserting an Option 82 payload to DHCP request packets before forwarding them to the DHCP server, so that the DHCP server can distribute the IP addresses or other parameters to clients based on the payload. In this way, Option 82 prevents DHCP client requests from untrusted sources. Besides, it allows the DHCP server to assign IP addresses of different address pools to clients in different groups.

An Option 82 has two sub-options, namely, the Agent Circuit ID and Agent Remote ID. The information that the two sub-options carry depends on the settings of the DHCP relay agent, and are different among devices from different vendors. To allocate network addresses using Option 82, you need to define the two sub-options on the DHCP relay agent, and create a DHCP class on the DHCP server to identify the Option 82 payload.

TP-Link OLT presets a default circuit ID and remote ID in TLV (Type, Length, and Value) format. You can also configure the format to include Value only and customize the Value.

The following tables show the packet formats of the Agent Circuit ID and Agent Remote ID, respectively.

Packet Formats of the Agent Circuit ID with Different Option 82 Settings:

| Option 82 Settings | | *Type (Hex) | *Length (Hex) | *Value |
|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| *Format | Circuit ID Customization | | | |
| Normal (TLV) | Disabled | 00 | 04 | Default circuit ID |
| | Enabled | 01 | Length of the customized circuit ID | Customized circuit ID |

| Option 82 Settings | | *Type (Hex) | *Length (Hex) | *Value |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| *Format | Circuit ID Customization | | | |
| Private (Only the value) | Disabled | - | - | Default circuit ID |
| | Enabled | - | - | Customized circuit ID |

Packet Formats of the Agent Remote ID with Different Option 82 Settings:

| Option 82 Settings | | *Type (Hex) | *Length (Hex) | *Value |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| *Format | Remote ID Customization | | | |
| Normal (TLV) | Disabled | 00 | 06 | Default remote ID |
| | Enabled | 01 | Length of the customized remote ID | Customized remote ID |
| Private (Only the value) | Disabled | - | - | Default remote ID |
| | Enabled | - | - | Customized remote ID |

*Format

Indicates the packet format of the sub-option field. Two options are available:

Normal: Indicates the field consists of three parts: Type, Length, and Value (TLV).

Private: Indicates the field consists of the value only.

*Type

A one-byte field indicating whether the Value field is customized or not. **00** in hexadecimal means the Value field is not customized (uses the default circuit/remote ID) while **01** in hexadecimal means it is customized.

*Length

A one-byte field indicating the length of the Value field. The length of the default circuit ID is 4 bytes and that of default remote ID is 6 bytes. For the customized circuit ID and remote ID, the length is variable, ranging from 1 to 64 bytes.

*Value

Indicates the value of the sub-option. The OLT has preset a default circuit ID and remoter ID. You can also customize them with Circuit ID Customization and Remote ID Customization enabled.

Default circuit ID: A 4-byte value which consists of 2-byte VLAN ID and 2-byte Port ID. The VLAN ID indicates which VLAN the DHCP client belongs to, and the Port ID indicates which port the DHCP client is connected to.

For example, if the DHCP client is connected to port 1/0/1 in VLAN 2, this field is **00:02:00:01** in hexadecimal.

Default remote ID: A 6-byte value which indicates the MAC address of the DHCP relay agent.

Customized circuit/remote ID: You can configure a string using up to 64 characters. The OLT encodes the string using ASCII. When configuring your DHCP server to identify the string, use the correct notation that is used by your DHCP server to represent ASCII strings, or convert it into hexadecimal format if necessary.

As shown in the tables above, by default, the circuit ID records the ports of the DHCP relay agent that are connected to the clients and the VLANs that the clients belong to, and the remote ID records the MAC address of the DHCP relay agent. That is, the two sub-options together record the location of the clients. To record the accurate location of clients, configure Option 82 on the OLT which is closest to the clients.

■ DHCP Interface Relay

DHCP Interface Relay allows clients to obtain IP addresses from a DHCP server in a different LAN. In DHCP Interface Relay, you can specify a DHCP server for the Layer 3 interface that the clients are connected to. When receiving DHCP packets from clients, the OLT fills the corresponding interface's IP address in the Relay Agent IP Address field of the DHCP packets, and forwards the packets to the DHCP server. Then the DHCP server can assign IP addresses that are in the same subnet with the Relay Agent IP Address to the clients.

The OLT supports specifying a DHCP server for multiple Layer 3 interfaces, which makes it possible to assign IP addresses to clients in different subnets from the same DHCP server.

■ DHCP VLAN Relay

DHCP VLAN Relay allows clients in different VLANs to obtain IP addresses from the DHCP server using the IP address of a single agent interface.

In DHCP Interface Relay, to achieve this goal, you need to create a Layer 3 interface for each VLAN to ensure the reachability.

In DHCP VLAN Relay, you can simply specify a Layer 3 interface as the default agent interface for all VLANs. The OLT fills this default agent interface's IP address in the Relay Agent IP Address field of the DHCP packets from all VLANs.

Note that if the VLAN already has an IP address, the OLT will use the IP address of the VLAN as the relay agent IP address. The default relay agent IP address will not take effect.

DHCP VLAN Relay will not work on routed ports or port channel interfaces, because they are not associated with any particular VLAN.

Configuration

1. Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP Relay](#) > [DHCP Relay Config](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

DHCP Relay:

DHCP Relay Hops: (1-16)

DHCP Relay Time Threshold: seconds (0-65535)

Apply

| | |
|---|--|
| DHCP Relay | Enable DHCP Relay globally. |
| DHCP Relay Hops | Specify the DHCP relay hops. DHCP Relay Hops defines the maximum number of hops (DHCP Relay agent) that the DHCP packets can be relayed. If a packet's hop count is more than the value you set here, the packet will be dropped. |
| DHCP Relay Time Threshold | Specify the threshold of the DHCP relay time. The valid values are from 0 to 65535 seconds. DHCP relay time is the time elapsed since the client began address acquisition or renewal process. There is a field in DHCP packets which specially records this time, and the OLT will drop the packets if the value of this field is greater than the threshold. Value 0 means the OLT will not examine this field of the DHCP packets. |

2. (Optional) In Option 82 Config, select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Option 82 Config

| UNIT1 | LAGS | OPTION 82 SUPPORT | OPTION 82 POLICY | FORMAT | CIRCUIT ID CUSTOMIZATION | CIRCUIT ID | REMOTE ID CUSTOMIZATION | REMOTE ID | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | Keep Existing | | Keep Existing | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/0/1 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/0/2 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/0/3 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/1 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/2 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/3 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/4 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/5 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/6 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/7 | | Keep | Normal | | | | | --- |

Select 2 of 11 items [Select all](#) Cancel Apply

Option 82 Support

Select whether to enable Option 82.

Enable it if you want to prevent DHCP client requests from untrusted sources, or assign different IP addresses to clients in different groups from the same DHCP server.

Option 82 Policy

Select the operation for the OLT to take when receiving DHCP packets that include the Option 82 field.

Keep: The OLT keeps the Option 82 field of the packets.

Replace: The OLT replaces the Option 82 field of the packets with a new one. The OLT presets a default circuit ID and remote ID in TLV (Type, Length, and Value) format. You can also configure the format to include Value only and customize the Value.

Drop: The OLT discards the packets that include the Option 82 field.

Format

Specify the packet format for the sub-option fields of Option 82.

Normal: Indicates the fields consist of three parts: Type, Length, and Value (TLV).

Private: Indicates the fields consist of the value only.

Circuit ID Customization

Enable or disable Circuit ID Customization. Enable it if you want to manually configure the circuit ID. Otherwise, the OLT uses the default one when inserting Option 82 to DHCP packets.

The default circuit ID is a 4-byte value which consists of 2-byte VLAN ID and 2-byte Port ID. The VLAN ID indicates which VLAN the DHCP client belongs to, and the Port ID indicates which port the DHCP client is connected to. For example, if the DHCP client is connected to port 1/0/1 in VLAN 2, this field is 00:02:00:01 in hexadecimal.

Circuit ID

Enter the customized circuit ID with up to 64 characters. The circuit ID configurations of the OLT and the DHCP server should be compatible with each other.

Remote ID Customization

Enable or disable Remote ID Customization. Enable it if you want to manually configure the remote ID. Otherwise, the OLT uses its own MAC address as the remote ID.

Remote ID

Enter the customized remote ID with up to 64 characters. The remote ID configurations of the OLT and the DHCP server should be compatible with each other.

3. Configure the DHCP Interface Relay or DHCP VLAN Relay based on needs.

■ DHCP Interface Relay

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP Relay](#) > [DHCP Interface Relay](#) to load the following page. Click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

DHCP Interface Relay Config

[Batch Delete](#) [+ Add](#)

| INDEX | INTERFACE ID | SERVER ADDRESS |
|------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| No entry in the table. | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 200 Items/page Go

DHCP Interface Relay ✕

Interface ID: (1-4094)

Server Address: (Format: 192.168.0.1)

[Create](#) [Cancel](#)

Interface ID

Specify the type and ID of the interface you have created. It is the Layer 3 interface which is connecting to the DHCP clients.

To create a L3 interface, refer to [8.3 Configure L3 Interface](#).

Server Address

Enter the IP address of the DHCP server.

■ DHCP VLAN Relay

Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP Relay](#) > [DHCP VLAN Relay](#) to load the following page to configure the parameters. Click **Apply**.

Default Relay Agent Interface

Interface ID: (1-4094)

IP Address:

[Apply](#)

Interface ID

Specify the type and ID of the interface that needs to be configured as the default relay agent interface.

You can configure any existing Layer 3 interface as the default relay-agent interface. The DHCP server will assign IP addresses in the same subnet with this relay agent interface to the clients who use this relay-agent interface to apply for IP addresses. To create a L3 interface, refer to [8.3 Configure L3 Interface](#).

IP Address

Displays the IP address of this interface.

In DHCP VLAN Relay Config, click **+Add** on the upper right and configure the parameters. Click **Create**.

DHCP VLAN Relay Config

Batch Delete **+ Add**

| INDEX | VLAN ID | SERVER ADDRESS |
|------------------------|---------|----------------|
| No entry in the table. | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#) Showing 0-0 of 0 records 200 Items/page Go

DHCP VLAN Relay X

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

Server Address: (Format: 192.168.0.1)

VLAN ID

Specify the VLAN in which the clients can get IP addresses from the DHCP server.

Server Address

Enter the IP address of the DHCP server.

8.5.3 DHCP L2 Relay

Overview

DHCP L2 Relay is used in the situation that the DHCP server and clients are in the same VLAN. In DHCP L2 Relay, in addition to normally assigning IP addresses to clients from the DHCP server, the OLT can inform the DHCP server of some specified information, such as the location information, of clients by inserting an Option 82 payload to DHCP request packets before forwarding them to the DHCP server. This allows the DHCP server which supports Option 82 can set the distribution policy of IP addresses and other parameters, providing a more flexible way to distribute IP addresses.

Configuration

- Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP L2 Relay](#) > [Global Config](#) to load the following page. In Global Config, enable the feature. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

DHCP L2 Relay:



- In VLAN Config, select one or multiple VLANs to enable the feature. Click [Apply](#).

VLAN Config

Filter by VLAN: From To

| <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN | STATUS |
|--|--|
| | Keep Existing <input type="button" value="v"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 | Disabled |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10 | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 20 | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 30 | Disabled |

Select 2 of 4 items [Select all](#)

Showing 1-4 of 4 records

VLAN Config

Displays the VLAN ID.

Status

Enable DHCP L2 Relay for the specified VLAN.

- Go to [L3 Features](#) > [DHCP Service](#) > [DHCP L2 Relay](#) > [Port Config](#) to load the following page. Select one or multiple ports to configure the parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Port Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | UNIT1 | LAGS | OPTION 82 SUPPORT | OPTION 82 POLICY | FORMAT | CIRCUIT ID CUSTOMIZATION | CIRCUIT ID | REMOTE ID CUSTOMIZATION | REMOTE ID | LAG |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|------|--|--|--|--|------------|--|-----------|-----|
| | | | Keep Existing <input type="button" value="v"/> | Keep Existing <input type="button" value="v"/> | Keep Existing <input type="button" value="v"/> | Keep Existing <input type="button" value="v"/> | | Keep Existing <input type="button" value="v"/> | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/0/1 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/0/2 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/0/3 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/1 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/2 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/3 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/4 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/5 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/6 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PON 1/0/7 | | Keep | Normal | Normal | | Disabled | | -- | |

Select 2 of 11 items [Select all](#)

Option 82 Support

Select whether to enable Option 82 or not.

Enable it if you want to prevent DHCP client requests from untrusted sources, or assign different IP addresses to clients in different groups from the same DHCP server.

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option 82 Policy | <p>Select the operation for the OLT to take when receiving DHCP packets that include the Option 82 field.</p> <p>Keep: The OLT keeps the Option 82 field of the packets.</p> <p>Replace: The OLT replaces the Option 82 field of the packets with a new one. The OLT presets a default circuit ID and remote ID in TLV (Type, Length, and Value) format. You can also configure the format to include Value only and customize the Value.</p> <p>Drop: The OLT discards the packets that include the Option 82 field.</p> |
| Format | <p>Specify the packet format for the sub-option fields of Option 82.</p> <p>Normal: Indicates the fields consist of three parts: Type, Length, and Value (TLV).</p> <p>Private: Indicates the fields consist of the value only.</p> |
| Circuit ID Customization | <p>Enable or disable Circuit ID Customization. Enable it if you want to manually configure the circuit ID. Otherwise, the OLT uses the default one when inserting Option 82 to DHCP packets.</p> <p>The default circuit ID is a 4-byte value which consists of 2-byte VLAN ID and 2-byte Port ID. The VLAN ID indicates which VLAN the DHCP client belongs to, and the Port ID indicates which port the DHCP client is connected to. For example, if the DHCP client is connected to port 1/0/1 in VLAN 2, this field is 00:02:00:01 in hexadecimal.</p> |
| Circuit ID | <p>Enter the customized circuit ID with up to 64 characters. The circuit ID configurations of the OLT and the DHCP server should be compatible with each other.</p> |
| Remote ID Customization | <p>Enable or disable Remote ID Customization. Enable it if you want to manually configure the remote ID. Otherwise, the OLT uses its own MAC address as the remote ID.</p> |
| Remote ID | <p>Enter the customized remote ID with up to 64 characters. The remote ID configurations of the OLT and the DHCP server should be compatible with each other.</p> |

9

Configure Device Maintenance

This chapter guides you on how to configure device maintenance features. The chapter includes the following sections:

- [9.1 System Monitor](#)
- [9.2 Traffic Monitor](#)
- [9.3 Mirroring](#)
- [9.4 Ethernet OAM](#)
- [9.5 DLDP](#)
- [9.6 CFM](#)
- [9.7 SNMP](#)
- [9.8 Logs](#)
- [9.9 Diagnostics](#)

♥ 9.1 System Monitor

With System Monitor function, you can:

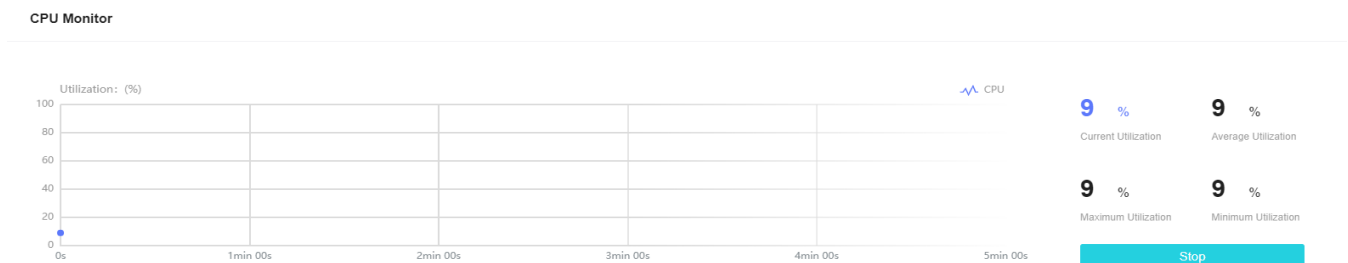
- Monitor the CPU utilization of the device.
- Monitor the memory utilization of the device.

! Note:

The CPU utilization should be always under 80%, and excessive use may result in device malfunctions. You can monitor the system to verify a CPU utilization problem.

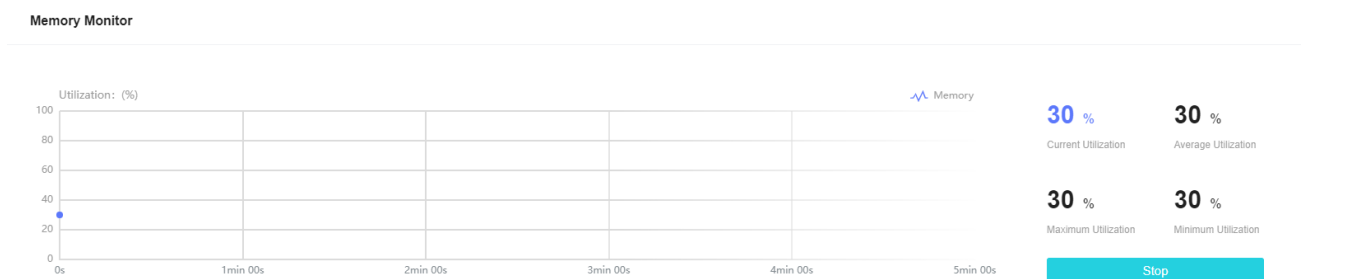
9.1.1 Monitor the CPU

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [System Monitor](#) > [CPU Monitor](#) to load the following page. Click [Monitor](#) to enable the device to monitor and display its CPU utilization rate every five seconds.



9.1.2 Monitor the Memory

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [System Monitor](#) > [Memory Monitor](#) to load the following page. Click [Monitor](#) to enable the device to monitor and display its Memory utilization rate every five seconds.



♥ 9.2 Traffic Monitor

Overview

With Traffic Monitor function, you can monitor each port's traffic information, including the traffic summary and traffic statistics in detail.

Configuration

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Traffic Monitor](#) to load the following page.

Traffic Summary

Auto Refresh:

Refresh Interval: seconds (3-300)

[Apply](#)

UNIT1 LAGS [Refresh](#) [Clear](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | PACKETS RX | PACKETS TX | OCTETS RX | OCTETS TX | STATISTICS |
|------------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/0/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/0/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/0/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics |

Select 0 of 3 items [Select all](#)

Follow these steps to monitor port traffic:

- To get the real-time traffic summary, enable [Auto Refresh](#), or click [Refresh](#).

[Auto Refresh](#)

With this option enabled, the device will automatically refresh the traffic summary.

[Refresh Interval](#)

Specify the time interval for the device to refresh the traffic summary.

- Click [UNIT1](#) to show the information of the physical ports, and click [LAGS](#) to show the information of the LAGs.

[Packets Rx](#)

Displays the number of packets received on the port. Error packets are not counted.

[Packets Tx](#)

Displays the number of packets transmitted on the port. Error packets are not counted.

[Octets Rx:](#)

Displays the number of octets received on the port. Error octets are counted.

[Octets Tx:](#)

Displays the number of octets transmitted on the port. Error octets are counted.

To view a port's traffic statistics in detail, click [Statistics](#) on the right side of the entry.

| UNIT1 LAGS | | | | | | Refresh Clear |
|---|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | PACKETS RX | PACKETS TX | OCTETS RX | OCTETS TX | STATISTICS | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Statistics | |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

| Statistics | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| PortXGE 1/0/1 | | | |
| Received | | Sent | |
| Broadcast: | 0 | Broadcast: | 0 |
| Multicast: | 0 | Multicast: | 0 |
| Unicast: | 0 | Unicast: | 0 |
| Jumbo: | 0 | Jumbo: | 0 |
| Alignment Errors: | 0 | Pkts: | 0 |
| Undersize Packets: | 0 | Bytes: | 0 |
| 64-Octets Packets: | 0 | Collisions Errors: | 0 |
| 65-to-127-Octets Packets: | 0 | | |
| 128-to-255-Octets Packets: | 0 | | |
| 256-to-511-Octets Packets: | 0 | | |
| 512-to-1023-Octets Packets: | 0 | | |
| 1024-to-1518-Octets Packets: | 0 | | |
| Pkts: | 0 | | |
| Bytes: | 0 | | |

Received

Displays the detailed information of received packets.

Broadcast: Displays the number of valid broadcast packets received on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Multicast: Displays the number of valid multicast packets received on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Unicast: Displays the number of valid unicast packets received on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Jumbo: Displays the number of valid jumbo packets received on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Alignment Errors: Displays the number of the received packets that have a Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with a non-integral octet (Alignment Error). The size of the packet is between 64 bytes and 1518 bytes.

Undersize Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (excluding error packets) that are less than 64 bytes long.

64-Octets Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (including error packets) that are 64 bytes long.

65-to-127-Octets Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (including error packets) that are between 65 and 127 bytes long.

128-to-255-Octets Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (including error packets) that are between 128 and 255 bytes long.

256-to-511-Octets Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (including error packets) that are between 256 and 511 bytes long.

512-to-1023-Octets Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (including error packets) that are between 512 and 1023 bytes long.

1024-to-1518-Octets Packets: Displays the number of the received packets (including error packets) that are between 512 and 1023 bytes long.

Pkts: Displays the number of packets received on the port. Error packets are not counted.

Bytes: Displays the number of bytes received on the port. Error packets are not counted.

Sent

Displays the detailed information of sent packets.

Broadcast: Displays the number of valid broadcast packets transmitted on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Multicast: Displays the number of valid multicast packets transmitted on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Unicast: Displays the number of valid unicast packets transmitted on the port. Error frames are not counted.

Pkts: Displays the number of packets transmitted on the port. Error packets are not counted.

Bytes: Displays the number of bytes transmitted on the port. Error packets are not counted.

Collisions Errors: Displays the number of collisions experienced by a half-duplex port during packet transmissions.

♥ 9.3 Mirroring

Overview

You can analyze network traffic and troubleshoot network problems using Mirroring. Mirroring allows the device to send a copy of the traffic that passes through specified sources (ports, LAGs or the CPU) to a destination port. It does not affect the switching of network traffic from the source.

Configuration

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Mirroring](#) and select the port mirroring session from the list and click [Edit](#) to load the following page.

Port Mirroring Session List

| SESSION | DESTINATION PORT | MODE | SOURCE INTERFACES | OPERATION |
|---------|------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| 1 | | Ingress Only Egress Only Both | | Edit Clear |

Follow these steps to configure the mirroring session:

1. In the [Destination Port Config](#) section, specify a destination port for the mirroring session, and click [Apply](#).

Destination Port Config

UNIT1

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

[Apply](#)

2. In the [Source Interfaces Config](#) section, specify the source interfaces and click [Apply](#). Traffic passing through the source interfaces will be mirrored to the destination port. There are three source interface types: port, LAG, and CPU. Choose one or more types according to your need.

Source Interfaces Config

UNIT1 LAGS CPU

PORT INGRESS EGRESS LAG

Keep Existing Keep Existing

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/1 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/2 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/3 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/4 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/5 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | XGE 1/3/6 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GE 1/3/7 | Disabled | Disabled | -- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

| | |
|----------------|--|
| UNIT1 | Select the desired ports as the source interfaces. The device will send a copy of traffic passing through the port to the destination port. |
| LAGS | Select the desired LAGs as the source interfaces. The device will send a copy of traffic passing through the LAG members to the destination port. |
| CPU | When selected, the device will send a copy of traffic passing through the CPU to the destination port. |
| Ingress | With this option enabled, the packets received by the corresponding interface (port, LAG or CPU) will be copied to the destination port. By default, it is disabled. |
| Egress | With this option enabled, the packets sent by the corresponding interface (port, LAG or CPU) will be copied to the destination port. By default, it is disabled. |

 Note:

- 1) The member ports of an LAG cannot be set as a destination port or source port.
 - 2) A port cannot be set as the destination port and source port at the same time.
-

♥ 9.4 Ethernet OAM

Overview

Ethernet OAM (Operation, Administration, and Maintenance) is a Layer 2 protocol for monitoring and troubleshooting Ethernet networks. It can monitor link performance, monitor faults and generate alarms so that a network administrator can manage the network effectively. The device supports Ethernet OAM which is defined in IEEE 802.3ah.

Configuration

To complete OAM configurations, follow these steps:

- 1) Enable OAM and configure OAM mode on the port.
- 2) Configure the following OAM features according to your needs:
 - Link Monitoring
 - Remote Failure Indication (RFI)
 - Remote Loopback
- 3) View the OAM status on the port.

9.4.1 Enabling OAM and Configuring OAM Mode

1. Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Ethernet OAM](#) > [Basic Config](#) to load the following page. In the [Basic Config](#) section, select one or more ports, configure the OAM mode and enable OAM. Click [Apply](#).

Basic Config

UNIT1

| PORT | MODE | STATUS |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | Active | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | Active | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | Active | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | Active | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | Active | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | Active | Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | Active | Disabled |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:
OAM connection cannot be established between two ports in passive mode. Make sure that at least one side is in active mode.

Mode Select OAM mode for the port.

Active: The port in this mode can initiate OAM connection. It is the default setting.

Passive: The port in this mode cannot initiate OAM connection or send loopback control OAMPDUs.

Note: OAM connection cannot be established between two ports in passive mode. Make sure that at least one side is in active mode.

Status Enable or disable OAM on the port. By default, it is disabled.

- In the **Discovery Info** section, Select a port to view whether the OAM connection is established with the peer. Additionally, you can view the OAM information of the local and the remote entities.

Discovery Info



| Local Client | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| OAM Status: | Enabled |
| Mode: | Active |
| Maximum OAMPDU: | 1518 Bytes |
| Remote Loopback: | Supported |
| Unidirection: | Not Supported |
| Link Monitoring: | Supported |
| Variable Request: | Not Supported |
| PDU Revision: | 2 |
| Operation Status: | Operational |
| Loopback Status: | -- |

| Remote Client | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Mode: | Active |
| MAC Address: | 00-0A-EB-13-23-97 |
| Vendor (OUI): | 000aeb |
| Maximum OAMPDU: | 1518 Bytes |
| Remote Loopback: | Supported |
| Unidirection: | Not Supported |
| Link Monitoring: | Supported |
| Variable Request: | Not Supported |
| PDU Revision: | 0 |
| Vendor Information: | 00000000 |

The OAM information of the local entity is as follows:

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| OAM Status | Displays whether OAM is enabled. |
| Mode | Displays the OAM mode of the local entity. |
| Maximum OAMPDU | Displays the maximum size of OAMPDU. |
| Remote Loopback | Displays whether the local entity supports Remote Loopback. |
| Unidirection | Displays whether the local entity supports Unidirection. |
| Link Monitoring | Displays whether the local entity supports Link Monitoring. |
| Variable Request | Displays whether the local entity supports Variable Request. |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| PDU Revision | Displays the PDU Revision of the local entity. |
| Operation Status | <p>Displays the status of OAM connection:</p> <p>Disable: OAM is disabled on the port.</p> <p>LinkFault: The link between the local entity and the remote entity is down.</p> <p>PassiveWait: The port is in passive mode and is waiting to see if the peer device is OAM capable.</p> <p>ActiveSendLocal: The port is in active mode and is sending local information.</p> <p>SendLocalAndRemote: The local port has discovered the peer but has not yet accepted or rejected the configuration of the peer.</p> <p>SendLocalAndRemoteOK: The local device agrees the OAM peer entity.</p> <p>PeeringLocallyRejected: The local OAM entity rejects the remote peer OAM entity.</p> <p>PeeringRemotelyRejected: The remote OAM entity rejects the local device.</p> <p>NonOperHalfDuplex: Ethernet OAM is enabled but the port is in half-duplex operation. You should configure the port as a full-duplex port.</p> <p>Operational: OAM connection is established with the peer and OAM works normally.</p> |
| Loopback Status | <p>Displays the loopback status.</p> <p>No Loopback: Neither the local entity nor the remote entity is in the loopback mode.</p> <p>Local Loopback: The local entity is in the loopback mode.</p> <p>Remote Loopback: The remote entity is in the loopback mode.</p> |

The OAM information of the remote entity is as follows:

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Mode | Displays the OAM mode of the remote entity. |
| MAC Address | Displays the MAC address of the remote entity. |
| Vendor (OUI) | Displays the Vendor's OUI of the remote entity. |
| Maximum OAMPDU | Displays the maximum size of OAMPDU. |
| Remote Loopback | Displays whether the remote entity supports Remote Loopback. |
| Unidirection | Displays whether the remote entity supports Unidirection. |
| Link Monitoring | Displays whether the remote entity supports Link Monitoring. |
| Variable Request | Displays whether the remote entity supports Variable Request. |
| PDU Revision | Displays the PDU Revision of the remote entity. |

Vendor Information

Displays the vendor information of the remote entity.

9.4.2 Configure Link Monitoring

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Ethernet OAM](#) > [Link Monitoring](#) to load the following page.

Link Event

Current Link Event:

Link Monitoring Config

UNIT1

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | THRESHOLD (ERROR SYMBOLS) | WINDOW (100MS) | EVENT NOTIFICATION |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| | <input type="text" value="1-4294967295"/> | <input type="text" value="10-600"/> | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | 1 | 10 | ✓ Enabled |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Follow these steps to configure the mirroring session:

1. In the [Link Event](#) section, select a Link Event type to configure.

Current Link Event

Error Symbol Period: An Error Symbol Period event occurs if the number of error symbols exceeds the defined threshold within a specific period of time.

Error Frame: An Error Frame event occurs if the number of error frames exceeds the defined threshold within a specific period of time.

Error Frame Period: An Error Frame Period event occurs if the number of error frames in a specific number of received frames exceeds the defined threshold.

Error Frame Seconds: An Error Frame Seconds event occurs if the number of error frame seconds exceeds the threshold within a specific period of time. A second is defined as an error frame second if error frames occur within that second.

2. In the [Link Monitoring Config](#) section, select one or more ports, and configure the following parameters for the selected link event.

Threshold

Threshold (Error Symbols): If you select **Error Symbol Period** as the link event type, specify the threshold of received error symbols within a specific period of time. Valid error frame values are from 1 to 4294967295, and the default value is 1.

Threshold (Error Frames): If you select **Error Frame** or **Error Frame Period** as the link event type, specify the threshold of error frames within a specific period of time or in specific number of received frames. Valid error frame values are from 1 to 4294967295, and the default value is 1.

Threshold (Error Seconds): If you select **Error Frame Seconds** as the link event type, specify the threshold of error frame seconds. Valid values are from 1 to 900, and the default value is 1.

Window

Specify the period for the selected link event.

Window (100ms): If you select **Error Symbol Period**, **Error Frame** or **Error Frame Seconds** as the link event type, specify the time period in units of 100ms (for example, 2 refers to 200ms), in which if the received errors exceed the threshold, a link event will be generated. For **Error Symbol Period** and **Error Frame**, valid values are from 10*100 to 600*100 ms. For **Error Frame Seconds**, valid values are from 100*100 to 9000*100 ms.

Window (Frames): If you select **Error Frame Period** as the link event type, specify the number of frames, in which if the frame errors exceed the threshold, a link event will be generated. Valid values are from 148810 to 89286000 frames, and the default value is 1488100 frames.

Event Notification

Enable or disable notifications to report the link event. By default, all types of link event can be reported.

3. Click **Apply**.

9.4.3 Configure Remote Failure Indication

Go to **Maintenance > Ethernet OAM > Remote Failure Indication** to load the following page. Select one or more ports to configure the following parameters and click **Apply**.

Remote Failure Indication Config

| UNIT1 | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PORT | DYING GASP NOTIFICATION | CRITICAL EVENT NOTIFICATION |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ✓ Enabled | ✓ Enabled |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#)

Dying Gasp Notification

With Dying Gasp Notification enabled, if the device detects an unrecoverable fault on the network, it will report this condition locally and send Information OAMPDU to notify the peer.

Critical Event Notification

With Critical Event Notification enabled, if the device detects an unspecified critical event occurs, it will report this condition locally and send Information OAMPDU to notify the peer.

9.4.4 Configure Remote Loopback

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Ethernet OAM](#) > [Remote Loopback](#) to load the following page. Select one or more ports to configure the following parameters and click [Apply](#).

Remote Loopback Config

UNIT1

| PORT | RECEIVED REMOTE LOOPBACK | REMOTE LOOPBACK |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Keep Existing | Keep Existing |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | Ignore | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | Ignore | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | Ignore | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | Ignore | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | Ignore | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | Ignore | --- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | Ignore | --- |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:
 1. You can perform remote loopback testing only after establishing the OAM connection.
 2. Remote loopback is used to test a single link and it is not supported on aggregated ports.

Received Remote Loopback

Choose to ignore or to process the received remote loopback requests.

Remote Loopback

Start or stop the remote loopback process. The port to be configured should be in active mode and has established OAM connection with the peer.

Start: Request the remote peer to start the OAM remote loopback mode.

Stop: Request the remote peer to stop the OAM remote loopback mode.

9.4.5 View OAM Statistics

- Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Ethernet OAM](#) > [Statistics](#) to load the following page. In the [OAMPDUs Statistics](#) section, select a port to view the number of different OAMPDUs transmitted and received on it.

OAMPDUs Statistics

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Port XGE 1/3/1: [Refresh](#) [Clear](#)

| | TX | RX |
|--------------------------------------|----|----|
| Information OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Unique Event Notification OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Variable Request OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Variable Response OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Loopback Control OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Organization Specific OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Unsupported OAMPDUs | 0 | 0 |
| Frames Lost Due to OAM | 0 | 0 |

| | |
|--|---|
| Tx | Displays the number of OAMPDUs that have been transmitted on the port. |
| Rx | Displays the number of OAMPDUs that have been received on the port. |
| Information OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Information OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Unique Event Notification OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Unique Event Notification OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Duplicate Event Notification OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Variable Request OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Variable Request OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Variable Response OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Variable Response OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Loopback Control OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Loopback Control OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Organization Specific OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Organization Specific OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Unsupported OAMPDUs | Displays the number of Unsupported OAMPDUs that have been transmitted or received on the port. |
| Frames Lost Due To OAM | Displays the number of frames that are not transmitted successfully on the OAM sublayer but not due to an internal OAM error. |

- In the [Event Logs Statistics](#) section, select a port to view the local and remote event logs on it.

Event Logs Statistics

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Port XGE 1/3/1: Refresh Clear

| | LOCAL | REMOTE |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|
| Error Symbol Period Events | 0 | 0 |
| Error Frame Events | 0 | 0 |
| Error Frame Period Events | 0 | 0 |
| Error Frame Seconds Events | 0 | 0 |
| Dying Gasp Events | 0 | 0 |
| Critical Events | 0 | 0 |

Event Log Table

| TYPE | LOCATION | TIMESTAMP | VALUE | WINDOW | THRESHOLD | ACCUMULATED ERRORS |
|------------------------|----------|-----------|-------|--------|-----------|--------------------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | |

| | |
|--|---|
| Local | Displays the number of link events that have occurred on the local link. |
| Remote | Displays the number of link events that have occurred on the remote link. |
| Error Symbol Period Events | Displays the number of error symbol period link events that have occurred on the local link or remote link. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Error Frame Events | Displays the number of error frame link events that have occurred on the local link or remote link. |
| Error Frame Period Events | Displays the number of error frame period link events that have occurred on the local link or remote link. |
| Error Frame Seconds Events | Displays the number of error frame seconds link events that have occurred on the local link or remote link. |
| Dying Gasp Events | Displays the number of Dying Gasp link events that have occurred on the local link or remote link. |
| Critical Events | Displays the number of Critical Event link events that have occurred on the local link or remote link. |

Additionally, you can view the detailed information of the event logs in the **Event Log Table** section.

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Type | Displays the types of the link event. |
| Location | Displays the location where the link event occurred. |
| Timestamp | Displays the time reference when the link event occurred. |
| Value | Displays the number of symbol errors or frame errors in the period. |
| Window | Displays the period of the link event. |
| Threshold | Displays the threshold of the errors. |
| Accumulated Errors | Displays the number of errors that have been detected since the OAM feature was last reset. |

♥ 9.5 DLDP

Overview

DLDP (Device Link Detection Protocol) is a Layer 2 protocol that enables devices connected through fiber or twisted-pair Ethernet cables to detect whether a unidirectional link exists.

A unidirectional link occurs whenever traffic sent by a local device is received by its peer device but traffic from the peer device is not received by the local device.

Unidirectional links can cause a variety of problems, such as spanning-tree topology loops. Once detecting a unidirectional link, DLDP can shut down the related port automatically or inform users.

Configuration

! Note:

- 1) A DLDP-capable port cannot detect a unidirectional link if it is connected to a DLDP-incapable port of another device.
- 2) To detect unidirectional links, make sure DLDP is enabled on both sides of the links.

1. Go to [Maintenance](#) > [DLDP](#) to load the following page. In the [Global Config](#) section, enable DLDP and configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

DLDP:

Advertisement Interval: seconds (1-30)

Shut Mode: Auto
 Manual

Auto Refresh:

[Apply](#)

| | |
|--|--|
| DLDP | Enable or disable DLDP globally. |
| Advertisement Interval | Configure the interval to send advertisement packets. Valid values are from 1 to 30 seconds, and the default value is 5 seconds. |
| Shut Mode | Choose how to shut down the port when a unidirectional link is detected: Auto: When a unidirectional link is detected on a port, DLDP will generate logs and traps then shut down the port, and DLDP on this port will change to Disabled. Manual: When a unidirectional link is detected on a port, DLDP will generate logs and traps, and then users can manually shut down the unidirectional link ports. |
| Auto Refresh | With this option enabled, the device will automatically refresh the DLDP information. |

Refresh Interval Specify the time interval at which the device will refresh the DLDP information. Valid values are from 1 to 100 seconds, and the default value is 3 seconds.

- In the **Port Config** section, select one or more ports to enable DLDP and click **Apply**. Then you can view the relevant DLDP information in the table.

Port Config

UNIT1

| <input type="checkbox"/> PORT | DLDP | PROTOCOL STATE | LINK STATE | NEIGHBOUR STATE |
|---|----------|----------------|------------|-----------------|
| Keep Existing | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/1 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/2 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/3 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/4 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/5 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> XGE 1/3/6 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |
| <input type="checkbox"/> GE 1/3/7 | Disabled | Initial | Link-Down | N/A |

Select 1 of 7 items [Select all](#) [Cancel](#) [Apply](#)

Notes:

- A DLDP-capable port cannot detect a unidirectional link if it is connected to a DLDP-incapable port of another device.
- Make sure DLDP is enabled on both sides of the link.

DLDP Enable or disable DLDP on the port.

Protocol State Displays the DLDP protocol state.

Initial: DLDP is disabled.

Inactive: DLDP is enabled but the link is down.

Active: DLDP is enabled and the link is up, or the neighbor entries in this device are empty.

Advertisement: No unidirectional link is detected (the device has established bidirectional links with all its neighbors) or DLDP has remained in an Active status for more than 5 seconds.

Probe: In this state, the device will send out Probe packets to detect whether the link is unidirectional. The port enters this state from the Active state if it receives a packet from an unknown neighbor.

Disable: A unidirectional link is detected.

Link State Displays the link state.

Link-Down: The link is down.

Link-Up: The link is up.

Neighbour State Displays the neighbour state.

Unknown: Link detection is in progress.

Unidirectional: The link between the port and the neighbor is unidirectional.

Bidirectional: The link between the port and the neighbor is bidirectional.

9.6 CFM

Overview

CFM defines Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) functions and provides link connectivity detection.

Easy-to-use Ethernet techniques support good bandwidth extensibility on low-cost hardware. With these advantages, Ethernet services and structures are the first choice for many enterprise networks, Metropolitan Area Networks (MANs), and wide area network (WANs). The increasing popularity of Ethernet applications promotes the use of Ethernet OAM functions because traditional Ethernet has poor maintainability and operability.

Hierarchical Ethernet OAM needs to be provided based on the network architecture, as shown below.

Configuration

1. Go to [System](#) > [Maintenance](#) > [CFM](#) to load the following page.

CFM Config

Batch Delete + Add

| MA GROUP ID | MA GROUP NAME | MODIFY |
|------------------------|---------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

2. Click [+Add](#). In [MA Config](#), enter MA Group ID and MA Group Name. Click [Apply](#).

MA Config

MA Group ID: (1~511)

MA Group Name:

[Apply](#) [Cancel](#)

MA Group ID/Name

Set the MA group ID/name.

Each MA consists of MEPs. Multiple MAs can be configured in an MD as needed. An MA is identified by an MD name and an MA name. (MD Name configuration is not supported on the OLT, and the default MD Name is empty.)

An MA serves a specific service such as VLAN. A MEP in an MA sends packets carrying tags of the specific service and receives packets sent by other MEPs in the MA.

3. In the **Local MEP** section, configure the following parameters. Click **+Add** and configure the parameters. Click **Apply**.

Local MEP

Batch Delete + Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> | LOCAL MEP ID | LEVEL | CC-INTERVAL | VLAN ID | PRIORITY | SOURCE MAC | DESTINATION MAC | PORT | ACTION |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|-------------|---------|----------|------------|-----------------|------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items Select all

Local MEP ID: (1-8191)

Level:

CC-Interval:

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

priority:

Port: (Format: XGE 1/0/1,input or choose below)

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Local MEP ID Set the local MEP ID.

Level Set the level for the local MEP.

CC-interval CC monitors connectivity of links between MEPs. A MEP periodically sends multicast Continuity Check Messages (CCMs) to an RMEP in the same MA. If an RMEP does not receive a CCM within a period 3 times the timeout interval at which CCMs are sent, the RMEP considers the path between itself and the MEP faulty. If an RMEP does not receive a CCM within a period 3 times the timeout interval at which CCMs are sent, the RMEP considers the path between itself and the MEP faulty.

VLAN ID Set the VLAN ID for the local MEP.

Priority Set the priority for the local MEP.

Port Select the desired ports of the local MEP.

4. In the **Remote MEP** section, configure the following parameters. Click **+Add** and configure the parameters. Click **Apply**.

Remote MEP

Batch Delete + Add

| REMOTE MEP ID | LEVEL | CC-INTERVAL | VLAN ID | PRIORITY | STATUS | PORT | ACTION |
|------------------------|-------|-------------|---------|----------|--------|------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items Select all

×

Remote MEP ID: (1-8191)

Level:

CC-Interval:

VLAN ID: (1-4094)

priority:

Port: (Format: XGE 1/0/1,input or choose below)

XGE 1/3/1-6 GE 1/3/7

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6

7

Remote MEP ID Set the remote MEP ID.

Level Set the level for the remote MEP.

CC-interval CC monitors connectivity of links between MEPs. A MEP periodically sends multicast Continuity Check Messages (CCMs) to an RMEP in the same MA. If an RMEP does not receive a CCM within a period 3 times the timeout interval at which CCMs are sent, the RMEP considers the path between itself and the MEP faulty. If an RMEP does not receive a CCM within a period 3 times the timeout interval at which CCMs are sent, the RMEP considers the path between itself and the MEP faulty.

VLAN ID Set the VLAN ID for the remote MEP.

Priority Set the priority for the remote MEP.

Port Select the desired ports of the remote MEP.

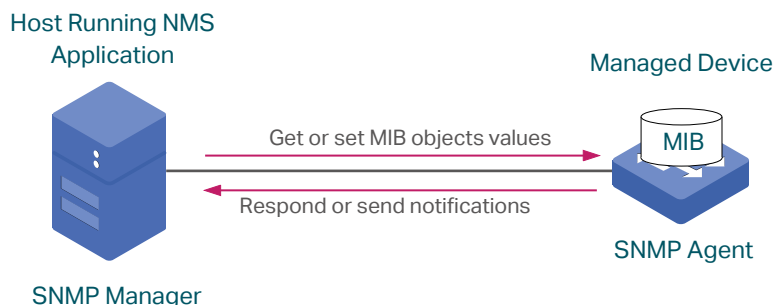
9.7 SNMP

Overview

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is a standard network management protocol, widely used on TCP/IP networks. It facilitates device management using NMS (Network Management System) applications. With SNMP, network managers can view or modify the information of network devices, and timely troubleshoot according to notifications sent by those devices.

As the following figure shows, the SNMP system consists of an SNMP manager, an SNMP agent, and a MIB (Management Information Base).

The SNMP manager is a host that runs NMS applications. The agent and MIB reside on the managed device. By configuring SNMP on the device, you define the relationship between the manager and the agent.



Configuration

To complete SNMP configurations, follow these steps:

- 1) Enable SNMP globally.
- 2) Create an SNMP view.
- 3) Create SNMP communities (For SNMP v1/v2c)
- 4) Create SNMP groups and users (For SNMP v3)
- 5) Configure Notifications
- 6) Configure RMON

9.7.1 Enable SNMP Globally

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [SNMP](#) to load the following page. In the [Global Config](#) section, enable SNMP globally and configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Global Config

SNMP:

Local Engine ID: Default ID (10-64 Hex)

Remote Engine ID: (Null or 10-64 Hex)

Apply

SNMP Enable or disable SNMP globally.

Local Engine ID Set the engine ID of the local SNMP agent (the device) with 10 to 64 hexadecimal digits. A valid engine ID must contain an even number of characters. By default, the device generates the engine ID using TP-Link's enterprise number (80002e5703) and its own MAC address.

The local engine ID is a unique alphanumeric string used to identify the SNMP engine. As an SNMP agent contains only one SNMP engine, the local engine ID can uniquely identify the SNMP agent.

Remote Engine ID Set the engine ID of the remote SNMP manager with 10 to 64 hexadecimal digits. A valid engine ID must contain an even number of characters. If no remote SNMP manager is needed, you can leave this field empty.

The remote engine ID is a unique alphanumeric string. It is used to identify the SNMP engine on the remote device that receives Inform messages from the device.

9.7.2 Create an SNMP View

Overview

An SNMP view is a subnet of a MIB. NMS manages MIB objects based on the view. The system has a default view named viewDefault. You can create a new one or edit the default view according to your needs.

Configuration

Go to [Maintenance > SNMP](#) to load the following page. In the [SNMP View Config](#) section, click [+ Add](#) and configure the following parameters. Click [Create](#).

SNMP View Config Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| INDEX | VIEW NAME | VIEW TYPE | MIB OBJECT ID | ACTION |
|----------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 | viewDefault | Include | 1 | Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2 | viewDefault | Exclude | 1.3.6.1.6.3.15 | Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3 | viewDefault | Exclude | 1.3.6.1.6.3.16 | Edit Delete |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4 | viewDefault | Exclude | 1.3.6.1.6.3.18 | Edit Delete |

Select 0 of 4 items [Select all](#)

SNMP View Config
✕

View Name: (16 characters maximum)

View Type: Include
 Exclude

MIB Object ID: (61 characters maximum)

Create
Cancel

View Name Set the view name with 1 to 16 characters. A complete view consists of all MIB objects that have the same view name.

View Type Set the view to include or exclude the related MIB object.

Include: The NMS can view or manage the function indicated by the object.

Exclude: The NMS cannot view or manage the function indicated by the object.

MIB Object ID Enter a MIB Object ID to specify a specific function of the device. When a MIB Object ID is specified, all its child Object IDs are specified. For specific ID rules, refer to the device related MIBs.

9.7.3 Create SNMP Communities (For SNMP v1/v2c)

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [SNMP](#) > [SNMP v1/v2c](#) to load the following page. Click [+ Add](#) and configure the following parameters. Click [Create](#).

SNMP Community Config

Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| INDEX | COMMUNITY NAME | ACCESS MODE | MIB VIEW | ACTION |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------|----------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

SNMP Community Config ×

Community Name: (16 characters maximum)

Access Mode: Read Only
 Read & Write

MIB View: ▼

Community Name Configure the community name. This community name is used like a password and the NMS can access the specified MIB objects of the device using the same community name.

Access Mode Specify the access right to the related view.

Read Only: The NMS can view but not modify parameters of the specified view.

Read & Write: The NMS can view and modify parameters of the specified view.

MIB View Choose an SNMP view that allows the community to access.

9.7.4 Create SNMP Groups and Users (For SNMP v3)

1. Go to [Maintenance > SNMP > SNMP v3](#) to load the following page. In the [Group Config](#) section, click [+ Add](#) and configure the following parameters. Click [Create](#).

Group Config

Batch Delete [+ Add](#)

| INDEX | GROUP NAME | SECURITY MODEL | SECURITY LEVEL | READ VIEW | WRITE VIEW | NOTIFY VIEW | ACTION |
|------------------------|------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|------------|-------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items [Select all](#)

Group Config ×

Group Name: (16 characters maximum)

Security Model: v3

Security Level: NoAuthNoPriv
 AuthNoPriv
 AuthPriv

Read View:

Write View:

Notify View:

Group Name

Set the SNMP group name using 1 to 16 characters.

The identifier of a group consists of a group name, security model and security level. Groups of the same identifier are recognized as being in the same group.

Security Model

Displays the security model. SNMPv3 uses v3, the most secure model.

Security Level

Set the security level for the SNMPv3 group.

NoAuthNoPriv: No authentication algorithm but a user name match is applied to check packets, and no privacy algorithm is applied to encrypt them.

AuthNoPriv: An authentication algorithm is applied to check packets, but no privacy algorithm is applied to encrypt them.

AuthPriv: An authentication algorithm and a privacy algorithm are applied to check and encrypt packets.

Read View

Choose a view to allow parameters to be viewed but not modified by the NMS. The view is necessary for any group.

Write View

Choose a view to allow parameters to be modified by the NMS. The view in Write View should also be added to Read View.

Notify View

Choose a view to allow it to send notifications to the NMS.

2. In the **User Config** section, click **+ Add** and configure the following parameters. Click **Create**.

User Config

Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | USER NAME | USER TYPE | GROUP NAME | SECURITY MODEL | SECURITY LEVEL | AUTHENTICATION MODE | PRIVACY MODE | ACTION |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items Select all

User Config X

User Name: (16 characters maximum)

User Type: Local User
 Remote User

Group Name:

Security Model: v3

Security Level: NoAuthNoPriv
 AuthNoPriv
 AuthPriv

User Name

Set the SNMP user name using 1 to 16 characters. For different entries, user names cannot be the same.

User Type

Choose a user type based on the location of the user.

Local User: The user resides on the local engine, which is the SNMP agent of the device.

Remote User: The user resides on the NMS. Before configuring a remote user, you need to set the remote engine ID first. The remote engine ID and user password are used when computing the authentication and privacy digests.

Group Name

Choose the name of the group that the user belongs to. Users with the same Group Name, Security Model and Security Level will be in the same group.

Security Model

Displays the security model. SNMPv3 uses v3, the most secure model.

Security Level

Set the security level. The security level from lowest to highest is: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv. The security level of the user should not be lower than the group it belongs to.

NoAuthNoPriv: No authentication algorithm but a user name match is applied to check packets, and no privacy algorithm is applied to encrypt them.

AuthNoPriv: An authentication algorithm is applied to check packets, but no privacy algorithm is applied to encrypt them.

AuthPriv: An authentication algorithm and a privacy algorithm are applied to check and encrypt packets.

9.7.5 Configure Notifications

Overview

With Notification enabled, the device can send notifications to the NMS about important events relating to the device's operation. This facilitates the monitoring and management of the NMS.

Configuration

1. Go to [Maintenance](#) > [SNMP](#) > [Notification](#) to load the following page. In the [Notification Config](#) section, click [+ Add](#) and configure the following parameters. Click [Create](#).

The screenshot shows the 'Notification Config' page. At the top right, there are 'Batch Delete' and '+ Add' buttons. Below is a table with columns: INDEX IP ADDRESS, IP MODE, UDP PORT, USER, SECURITY MODE, SECURITY LEVEL, TYPE, RETRY TIMES, TIMEOUT, and ACTION. The table is currently empty, showing 'No entry in the table.' Below the table, there are 'Select 0 of 0 items' and 'Select all' options.

The configuration modal window is open, showing the following fields:

- IP Mode:** Radio buttons for IPv4 (selected) and IPv6.
- IP Address:** Text input field with a format hint '(Format:192.168.0.1)'. The field is empty.
- UDP Port:** Text input field with a format hint '(1-65535)'. The value '162' is entered.
- User:** Dropdown menu with 'Please Select...' as the current selection.
- Security Mode:** Radio buttons for v1 (selected), v2c, and v3.
- Type:** Radio buttons for Trap (selected) and Inform.

At the bottom of the modal, there are 'Create' and 'Cancel' buttons.

IP Mode Choose an IP mode for the NMS host.

IP Address If you set IP Mode as IPv4, specify an IPv4 address for the NMS host.

If you set IP Mode as IPv6, specify an IPv6 address for the NMS host.

UDP Port Specify a UDP port on the NMS host to receive notifications. For security, we recommend that you change the port number under the condition that communications on other UDP ports are not affected.

User Choose the user name or community name used by the NMS host.

Security Mode If a community name (created for SNMPv1/v2c) is selected in User, specify the security mode as v1 or v2c. If a user name (created for SNMPv3) is selected in User, here displays the security mode as v3.

Note: The NMS host should use the corresponding SNMP version.

Security Level If Security mode is v3, here displays the security level of the user.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Type | Choose a notification type for the NMS host. For SNMPv1, the supported type is Trap. For SNMPv2c and SNMPv3, you can configure the type as Trap or Inform. |
| | <p>Trap: The device will send Trap messages to the NMS host when certain events occur. When the NMS host receives a Trap message, it will not send a response to the device. Thus the device cannot tell whether a message is received or not, and the messages that are not received will not be resent.</p> <p>Inform: The device will send Inform messages to the NMS host when certain events occur. When the NMS host receives an Inform message, it sends a response to the device. If the device does not receive any response within the timeout interval, it will resend the Inform message. Therefore, Inform is more reliable than Trap.</p> |
| Retry Times | Set the retry times for Informs. The device will resend the Inform message if it does not receive any response from the NMS host within the timeout interval. It will stop sending Inform messages when the retry time reaches the limit. |
| Timeout | Set the time that the device waits for a response from the NMS host after sending an inform message. |

2. In the **SNMP Traps** section, click **+ Add** and configure the following parameters. Select the traps to be enabled according to your needs. With a trap enabled, the device will send the corresponding trap message to the NMS when the trap is triggered. Click **Apply**.

SNMP Traps

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SNMP Authentication | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coldstart | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Warmstart |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Link Status | <input type="checkbox"/> CPU Utilization | <input type="checkbox"/> Memory Utilization |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Flash Operation | <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN Create/Delete | <input type="checkbox"/> IP Change |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Control | <input type="checkbox"/> Rate Limit | <input type="checkbox"/> LLDP |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Loopback Detection | <input type="checkbox"/> Spanning Tree | <input type="checkbox"/> IP-MAC Binding |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IP Duplicate | <input type="checkbox"/> DHCP Filter | <input type="checkbox"/> DDM Temperature |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DDM Voltage | <input type="checkbox"/> DDM Bias Current | <input type="checkbox"/> DDM TX Power |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DDM RX Power | <input type="checkbox"/> ACL Counter | |

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| SNMP Authentication | Triggered when a received SNMP request fails the authentication. |
| Coldstart | Indicates that the SNMP entity is reinitializing itself such that its configurations may be changed. The trap can be triggered when you reboot the device. |
| Warmstart | Indicates that the SNMP entity is reinitializing itself with its configurations unchanged. For a device running SNMP, the trap can be triggered if you disable and then enable SNMP without changing any parameters. |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Link Status | <p>Enable or disable Link Status Trap globally. The trap includes the following two sub-traps:</p> <p>Linkup Trap: Indicates that a port status changes from linkdown to linkup.</p> <p>Linkdown Trap: Indicates that a port status changes from linkup to linkdown.</p> <p>Link Status Trap can be triggered when it is enabled both globally and on the port, and you connect a new device to the port or disconnect a device from the port.</p> <p>By default, the trap is enabled both globally and on all ports, which means that link status changes on any ports will trigger the trap.</p> |
| CPU Utilization | Triggered when the CPU utilization exceeds 80%. |
| Memory Utilization | Triggered when the memory utilization exceeds 80%. |
| Flash Operation | Triggered when flash is modified during operations such as backup, reset, firmware upgrade, and configuration import. |
| VLAN Create/Delete | Triggered when certain VLANs are created or deleted successfully. |
| IP Change | Monitors the changes of interfaces' IP addresses. The trap can be triggered when the IP address of any interface is changed. |
| Storm Control | <p>Monitors whether the storm rate has reached the limit that you have set. The trap can be triggered when the Storm Control feature is enabled and broadcast/multicast frames are sent to the port with a rate higher than what you have set.</p> <p>Note: The Storm Control trap can be triggered when broadcast/multicast frames are sent to the port with a rate higher than what you have set.</p> |
| Rate Limit | Monitors whether the bandwidth has reached the limit you have set. The trap can be triggered when the Rate Limit feature is enabled and packets are sent to the port with a rate higher than what you have set. |
| LLDP | <p>The trap includes the following sub-traps:</p> <p>LLDP RemTablesChange: Indicates that the device senses an LLDP topology change. The trap can be triggered when adding or removing a remote device, and when the information of some remote devices is aged out or cannot be stored into the device because of insufficient resources. This trap can be used by an NMS to trigger LLDP remote systems table maintenance polls.</p> <p>LLDP TopologyChange: Indicates that the device senses an LLDP-MED topology change (the topology change of media endpoints). The trap can be triggered when adding or removing a media endpoint that supports LLDP, such as an IP Phone. An LLDP Remtableschange trap will be also triggered every time LLDP Topologychange trap is triggered.</p> |
| Loopback Detection | Triggered when the Loopback Detection feature is enabled and a loopback is detected or cleared. |
| Spanning Tree | Indicates spanning tree changes. The trap can be triggered in the following situations: a port changes from non-forwarding state to forwarding state or the other way round; a port receives a TCN (Topology Change Notification) BPDU or a Configuration BPDU with the TC (Topology Change) bit set. |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| IP-MAC Binding | Triggered in the following two situations: the ARP Inspection feature is enabled and the device receives an illegal ARP packet; or the IPv4 Source Guard feature is enabled and the device receives an illegal IP packet. |
| IP Duplicate | Triggered when the device detects an IP conflict. |
| DHCP Filter | Triggered when the DHCPv4 Filter feature is enabled and the device receives DHCP packets from an illegal DHCP server. |
| DDM Temperature | Monitors the temperature of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the device. The trap can be triggered when the temperature of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold. Note: DDM Temperature is only available on certain devices. |
| DDM Voltage | Monitors the voltage of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the device. The trap can be triggered when the voltage of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold. Note: DDM Voltage is only available on certain devices. |
| DDM Bias Current | Monitors the bias current of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the device. The trap can be triggered when the bias current of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold. Note: DDM Bias Current is only available on certain devices. |
| DDM TX Power | Monitors the TX Power of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the device. The trap can be triggered when the TX Power of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold. Note: DDM TX Power is only available on certain devices. |
| DDM RX Power | Monitors the RX Power of SFP modules inserted into the SFP ports on the device. The trap can be triggered when the RX Power of any SFP module has reached the warning or alarm threshold. Note: DDM RX Power is only available on certain devices. |
| ACL Counter | Monitors matched ACL information, including the matched ACL ID, rule ID and the number of the matched packets. With both this trap and the Logging feature in the ACL rule settings enabled, the device will check the matched ACL information every five minutes and send SNMP traps if there is any updated information. |

9.7.6 Configure RMON

Overview

RMON (Remote Network Monitoring) together with the SNMP system allows the network manager to monitor remote network devices efficiently. RMON reduces traffic flow between the NMS and managed devices, which is convenient to manage large networks.

RMON includes two parts: the NMS and the Agents running on every network device. The NMS is usually a host that runs the management software to manage Agents of network devices. The Agent is usually

a network device that collects traffic statistics (such as the total number of packets on a network segment during a certain time period, or total number of correct packets that are sent to a host). Based on SNMP protocol, the NMS collects network data by communicating with Agents. However, the NMS cannot obtain every datum of RMON MIB because the device resources are limited. Generally, the NMS can only get information of the following four groups: Statistics, History, Event and Alarm.

■ Statistics:

Collects Ethernet statistics (like the total received bytes, the total number of broadcast packets, and the total number of packets with specified size) on an interface.

■ History:

Collects a history group of statistics on Ethernet ports for a specified polling interval.

■ Event:

Specifies the action to be taken when an event is triggered by an alarm. The action can be to generate a log entry or an SNMP trap.

■ Alarm:

Monitors a specific MIB object for a specified interval, and triggers an event at a specified value (rising threshold or falling threshold).

Configuration

1. Go to [Maintenance](#) > [SNMP](#) > [RMON](#). In the [Statistics Config](#) section, click [+ Add](#) and configure the following parameters. Click [Create](#).

Statistics Config

Batch Delete + Add

| INDEX | PORT | OWNER | STATUS | ACTION |
|------------------------|------|-------|--------|--------|
| No entry in the table. | | | | |

Select 0 of 0 items Select all

Statistics Config ×

Index: (1-65535)

Port: Choose (Choose below)

Owner: (16 characters maximum)

Status: Valid Under Creation

Create
Cancel

Index

Enter the index of the entry.

Port

Specify an Ethernet port to be monitored in the entry. You can click **Choose** to choose a port from the list or manually enter the port number, for example, 1/0/1 in the input box.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Owner | Enter the owner name of the entry with 1 to 16 characters. |
| Status | Set the entry as Valid or Under Creation. By default, it is Valid. The device starts to collect Ethernet statistics for a Statistics entry since the entry status is configured as valid. Valid: The entry is created and valid. Under Creation: The entry is created but invalid. |

2. In the **History Control Config** section, select a History entry and configure the following parameters. Click **Apply**.

History Control Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | PORT | INTERVAL (SECONDS) | MAXIMUM BUCKETS | OWNER | STATUS |
|-------------------------------------|-------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | <input type="text"/> | 10-3600 | 1-130 | <input type="text"/> | Keep Existing <input type="text"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 4 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 5 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 6 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 7 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 8 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 10 | XGE 1/3/1 | 1800 | 50 | monitor | ● Disabled |

Select 1 of 12 items [Select all](#)

Index Displays the index of History entries. The device supports up to 12 History entries.

Port Specify a port to be monitored.

Interval (seconds) Specify the number of seconds in each polling cycle. Valid values are from 10 to 3600 seconds. Every history entry has its own timer. For the monitored port, the device samples packet information and generates a record in every interval.

Maximum Buckets Set the maximum number of records for the History entry. Valid values are from 10 to 130. When the number of records exceeds the limit, the earliest record will be overwritten.

Owner Enter the owner name of the entry with 1 to 16 characters. By default, it is monitor.

Status Enable or disable the entry. By default, it is disabled.

Enable: The entry is enabled.

Disable: The entry is disabled.

3. In the **Event Config** section, select an Event entry and configure the following parameters. Click **Apply**.

Event Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | USER | DESCRIPTION | ACTION MODE | OWNER | STATUS |
|-------------------------------------|-------|--|-------------|--|---------|--|
| | | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> | | <input type="text" value="Keep Existing"/> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 1 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 4 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 5 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 6 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 7 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 8 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 10 | public | | None | monitor | ● Disabled |

Select 1 of 12 items [Select all](#)

Index

Displays the index of Event entries. The device supports up to 12 Event entries.

User

Choose an SNMP user name or community name for the entry. Only the specified user can access the log messages or receive the notification messages related to the event.

Description

Enter an brief description of this event to make it easier to be identified.

Action Mode

Specify the action for the device to take when the event is triggered.

None: No action.

Log: The device records the event in the log, and the NMS should initiate requests to get notifications.

Notify: The device sends notifications to the NMS.

Log & Notify: The device records the event in the log and sends notifications to the NMS.

Owner

Enter the owner name of the entry with 1 to 16 characters.

Status

Enable or disable the entry.

Enable: The entry is enabled.

Disable: The entry is disabled.

4. In the **Alarm Config** section, select an Alarm entry and configure the following parameters. Click **Apply**.

Alarm Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | VARIABLE | STATISTICS | SAMPLE TYPE | RISING THRESHOLD | RISING EVENT | FALLING THRESHOLD | FALLING EVENT | ALARM TYPE | INTERVAL (SECONDS) | OWNER | STATUS |
|--------------------------|-------|----------|------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|------------|--------------------|---------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 4 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 5 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 6 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 7 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 8 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 10 | RecBytes | 0 | Absolute | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | All | 1800 | monitor | ⊘ Disabled |

Select 0 of 12 items [Select all](#)**Index**

Displays the index of Alarm entries. The device supports up to 12 Alarm entries.

Variable

Set the alarm variable to be monitored. The device will monitor the specified variable in sample intervals and act in the set way when the alarm is triggered.

RecBytes: Total number of received bytes.

RecPackets: Total number of received packets.

BPackets: Total number of broadcast packets.

MPackets: Total number of multicast packets.

CRC&Align ERR: Packets that contain FCS Error or Alignment Error, within a size of 64 to 1518 bytes.

Undersize: Packets that are smaller than 64 bytes.

Oversize: Packets that are larger than 1518 bytes.

Jabbers: Packets that are sent when port collisions occur.

Collisions: Collision times in the network segment.

64, 65-127, 128-255, 256-511, 512-1023, 1024-1518: Total number of packets of the specified size.

Statistics

Associate the Alarm entry with a Statistics entry. Then the device monitors the specified variable of the Statistics entry.

Sample Type

Specify the sampling method of the specified variable.

Absolute: Compare the sampling value against the preset threshold.

Delta: The device obtains the difference between the sampling values of the current interval and the previous interval, and then compares the difference against the preset threshold.

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Rising Threshold | <p>Specify the rising threshold of the variable. Valid values are from 1 to 2147483647. When the sampling value or the difference value exceeds the threshold, the system will trigger the corresponding Rising Event.</p> <p>Note: The rising threshold should be larger than the falling threshold.</p> |
| Rising Event | <p>Specify the index of the Event entry that will be triggered when the sampling value or the difference value exceeds the preset threshold. The Event entry specified here should be enabled first.</p> |
| Falling Threshold | <p>Set the falling threshold of the variable. Valid values are from 1 to 2147483647. When the sampling value or the difference value is below the threshold, the system will trigger the corresponding Falling Event.</p> <p>Note: The falling threshold should be less than the rising threshold.</p> |
| Falling Event | <p>Specify the index of the Event entry that will be triggered when the sampling value or the difference value is below the preset threshold. The Event entry specified here should be enabled first.</p> |
| Alarm Type | <p>Specify the alarm type for the entry.</p> <p>Rising: The alarm is triggered only when the sampling value or the difference value exceeds the rising threshold.</p> <p>Falling: The alarm is triggered only when the sampling value or the difference value is below the falling threshold.</p> <p>All: The alarm is triggered when the sampling value or the difference value exceeds the rising threshold or is below the falling threshold.</p> |
| Interval (seconds) | <p>Set the sampling interval. Valid values are from 10 to 3600 seconds.</p> |
| Owner | <p>Enter the owner name of the entry with 1 to 16 characters.</p> |
| Status | <p>Enable or disable the entry.</p> <p>Enable: The entry is enabled.</p> <p>Disable: The entry is disabled.</p> |

♥ 9.8 Logs

Overview

The device generates messages in response to events, faults, or errors occurred, as well as changes in configuration or other occurrences. You can check system messages for debugging and network management.

System logs can be saved in various destinations, such as the log buffer, log file or remote log servers, depending on your configuration. Logs saved in the log buffer and log file are called local logs, and logs saved in remote log servers are called remote logs. Remote logs facilitate you to remotely monitor the running status of the network.

You can set the severity level of the log messages to control the type of log messages saved in each destination.

Configuration

System logs configurations include:

- Viewing the log table.
- Configure the local logs.
- Configure the remote logs.
- Backing up the logs.

9.8.1 View the Log Table

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Logs](#) > [Log Table](#) to load the following page. Select a module and a severity to view the corresponding log information.

Log Info

 Refresh

| INDEX | TIME | MODULE | SEVERITY | CONTENT |
|-------|---------------------|-------------|------------|--|
| | | All Modules | All Levels | |
| 1 | 2023-02-25 08:07:02 | EthernetOAM | ① | Slot4/Set port Te1/4/1 basic config to mode: Active, state: Enabled. |
| 2 | 2023-02-25 08:07:02 | EthernetOAM | ① | Slot3/Set port Te1/3/1 basic config to mode: Active, state: Enabled by admin on web (192.168.1.218). |
| 3 | 2023-02-25 07:52:19 | ECS | ① | Slot4/Ecs initialization OK. |
| 4 | 2023-02-25 07:52:04 | ECS | ① | Slot3/Ecs initialization OK. |
| 5 | 2023-02-25 07:51:50 | DDM | ① | Slot1 Port GPON1/1/10 SFP Module tx power recover from the low warning threshold. [s] |
| 6 | 2023-02-25 07:51:50 | DDM | ① | Slot1 Port GPON1/1/10 SFP Module tx power recover from the low alarm threshold. [s] |
| 7 | 2023-02-25 07:51:50 | DDM | ① | Slot1 Port GPON1/1/10 SFP Module voltage recover from the high warning threshold. [s] |
| 8 | 2023-02-25 07:51:50 | DDM | ① | Slot1 Port GPON1/1/10 SFP Module voltage recover from the high alarm threshold. [s] |
| 9 | 2023-02-25 07:51:50 | DDM | ① | Slot1 Port GPON1/1/10 SFP Module temperature recover from the high warning threshold. [s] |
| 10 | 2023-02-25 07:51:50 | DDM | ① | Slot1 Port GPON1/1/10 SFP Module temperature recover from the high alarm threshold. [s] |

Showing 1-100 of 267 records

< 1 2 3 > 100 Items/page Go

Notes:

1. A smaller value for the severity level means a higher priority.
2. This page displays logs in the log buffer. At most 100k logs are displayed.

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Time | Displays the time the log event occurred. |
| Module | Select a module from the drop-down list to display the corresponding log information. |
| Severity | Select a severity level to display the log information whose severity level value is the same or smaller. |
| Content | Displays the detailed information of the log event. |

9.8.2 Configure the Local Logs

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Logs](#) > [Local Logs](#) to load the following page. Select a channel and configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

| Local Logs Config | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL | SEVERITY | STATUS | SYNC-PERIOD |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Log Buffer | 6 | ● Enabled | Immediately |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Log File | 3 | ● Disabled | 24hour(s) |

Select 0 of 2 items [Select all](#)

Notes:
A smaller value for the severity level means a higher priority.

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Channel | Local logs includes 2 channels: log buffer and log file. Log buffer indicates the RAM for saving system logs. The channel is enabled by default. Information in the log buffer is displayed on the MAINTENANCE > Logs > Log Table page. It will be lost when the device is restarted. Log file indicates the flash sector for saving system logs. Information in the log file will not be lost after the device is restarted and can be exported on the MAINTENANCE > Logs > Back Up Logs page. |
| Severity | Specify the severity level of the log messages that are saved to the selected channel. Only log messages with a severity level value that is the same or lower than this will be saved. There are eight severity levels marked from 0 to 7. A lower value indicates a higher severity. |
| Status | Enable or disable the channel. |
| Sync-Periodic | By default, the log information is saved in the log buffer immediately, and synchronized to the log file every 24 hours. |

9.8.3 Configure the Remote Logs

Overview

You can configure up to four hosts to receive the device's system logs. These hosts are called Log Servers. The device will forward the log message to the servers once a log message is generated. To display the logs, the servers should run a log server software that complies with the syslog standard.

Configuration

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Logs](#) > [Remote Logs](#) to load the following page. Select a log server entry and configure the following parameters. Click [Apply](#).

Log Server Config

| <input type="checkbox"/> | INDEX | SERVER IP | UDP PORT | SEVERITY | STATUS |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------|----------|----------|------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | 0.0.0.0 | 514 | 6 | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 | 0.0.0.0 | 514 | 6 | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 3 | 0.0.0.0 | 514 | 6 | ● Disabled |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 4 | 0.0.0.0 | 514 | 6 | ● Disabled |

Select 0 of 4 items [Select all](#)

Notes:

A smaller value for the severity level means a higher priority.

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Server IP | Specify an IP address of the log server. |
| UDP Port | Displays the UDP port used by the server to receive the log messages. The device uses standard port 514 to send log messages. |
| Severity | Specify the severity level of the log messages sent to the selected log server. Only log messages with a severity level value that is the same or lower than this will be saved. |
| Status | Enable or disable the log server. |

9.8.4 Back Up Logs

Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Logs](#) > [Back Up Logs](#) to load the following page. Click [Back Up Logs](#) to save the system logs as a file on your computer. If the switch system breaks down, you can check the file for troubleshooting.

Back Up Logs

Click this button to back up the log file.

[Back Up Logs](#)

Notes:

1. If the system breaks down, you can export the log file after the device restarts and check the logs for troubleshooting.
2. This may take several minutes. Please wait without operating the device.

♥ 9.9 Diagnostics

The network diagnostics feature provides Ping testing and Tracert testing. You can test connectivity to other devices.

9.9.1 Troubleshooting with Ping Testing

1. Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Diagnostics](#) > [Ping](#) to load the following page. You can use the Ping tool to test connectivity to remote hosts. In the [Ping Config](#) section, configure the following parameters and click [Ping](#) to start the test.

Ping Config

| | | |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Destination IP: | <input type="text" value="192.168.0.1"/> | (Format: 192.168.0.1 or 2001::1) |
| Ping Times: | <input type="text" value="4"/> | (1-10) |
| Data Size: | <input type="text" value="64"/> bytes | (1-1500) |
| Interval: | <input type="text" value="1000"/> milliseconds | (100-1000) |

Ping

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Destination IP | Enter the IP address of the destination node for Ping test. Both IPv4 and IPv6 are supported. |
| Ping Times | Enter the number of times test data will be sent for Ping testing. It is recommended to use the default value of 4. |
| Data Size | Enter the size of the data sent for Ping testing. It is recommended to keep the default value of 64 bytes. |
| Interval | Specify the interval at which ICMP request packets are sent. It is recommended to keep the default value of 1000 milliseconds. |

2. In the [Ping Result](#), check the test results.

Ping Result

Pinging 192.168.0.1 with 64 bytes of data:

Destination Host Unreachable!

Destination Host Unreachable!

Destination Host Unreachable!

Destination Host Unreachable!

Ping statistics for 192.168.0.1 :

Packets: Sent=0, Received=0, Loss=0 (0%Loss)

Approximate round trip times in milliseconds:

Maximum=0ms, Minimum=0ms, Average=0ms

9.9.2 Troubleshooting with Tracert Testing

1. Go to [Maintenance](#) > [Diagnostics](#) > [Tracert](#) to load the following page. You can use the Tracert tool to find the path from the device to the destination, and test connectivity between devices along the path. In the [Tracert Config](#) section, configure the following parameters and click [Tracert](#) to start the test. You can click [Stop](#) to stop the process at any time.

Tracert Config

Destination IP: (Format: 192.168.0.1 or 2001::1)

Maximum Hops: hops (1-30)

[Tracert](#)

Tracert Config

Destination IP: (Format: 192.168.0.1 or 2001::1)

Maximum Hops: hops (1-30)

[Stop](#)

[Destination IP](#) Enter the IP address of the destination device. Both IPv4 and IPv6 are supported.

[Maximum Hops](#) Specify the maximum number of the route hops the test data can pass through.

2. In the [Tracert Result](#), check the test results.

| Tracert Result | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Tracing route to [192.168.0.100] over a maximum of 4 hops | | | | |
| 1 | * | * | * | Request timed out. |
| 2 | * | * | * | Request timed out. |
| 3 | * | * | * | Request timed out. |
| 4 | * | * | * | Request timed out. |